

A
GLOSSARY
of ISLAMIC
TERMINOLOGY

Bassam Sulaiman Abughosh
and
Waffaa Zaki Shaqra



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا إِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣٢﴾
(سورة البقرة)

Bismillah Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem

*Subhanaka, la 'ilm lana illa ma 'al-lamtana innaka anta
al-'alemu al-hakeem.*

**In the Name of Allah the Merciful the Compassionate
Glory be to You, we have no knowledge except for what
You have taught us, for You are perfect in knowledge
and wisdom.**

Surah Al-Baqara (2):32

A
GLOSSARY
OF
ISLAMIC
TERMINOLOGY

**A
GLOSSARY
OF
ISLAMIC
TERMINOLOGY**

by

Bassam Sulaiman Abughosh

and

Wafaa Zaki Shaqra

**Published by
Ta-Ha Publishers Ltd.
1, Wynne Road,
London SW9 0BB
England**

© Ta-Ha Publishers Ltd.
Muharram 1413/July 1992

Hard case 0907461 94 8

Published by : Ta-Ha Publishers Ltd.
1 Wynne Road
London SW9 0BB
England

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or otherwise, without written permission of the publishers.

Edited by Ahmad Thomson

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
Abughosh, Bassam S.
A Glossary of Islamic Terminology

I. Title II. Shaqra, Wafaa Zaki 297

ISBN 0-907 461-89-1

Design and Typesetting by
Newlook Translators and Desktop Publishers, Croydon, Surrey, UK.

Printed and bound in Great Britain by
The Cromwell Press, Broughton Gifford, Melksham,
Wiltshire SN12 8PH

**IN THE NAME OF ALLAH THE MOST GRACIOUS
THE MOST MERCIFUL**

**ALHAMDU LILLAHE ALADHEE HADANA LEE
HADHA AD-DEEN**

All thanks are due to Allah Ta'ala Who has gifted us with
the religion of Islam and permitted us to serve Him by
making this book possible.

**ALLAH HUMMA SALLEE 'ALA SAYIDINA
MUHAMMAD WA 'ALA ALEEHE WA 'ALA
ASHABEHE AJMA'EEN.**

Oh Allah, shower Your blessings on our master Muhammad
and on his family and on all his companions.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We wish to extend our deep gratitude to all those who encouraged and helped us in making this book possible, and especially to Brother Makhmadulla Sardar Khan, whose technical help was invaluable in the presentation of this book.

We humbly request all Muslims and students of Islam to always keep in mind two exceedingly important points when reading any literature on Islam:

Firstly, can this information be verified by the Holy Qur'an?

Secondly, can this information be verified by any of the authenticated Ahadeeth?

If the answer is in the negative to both questions, then the information should be referred to the Ulamaa of Ahlul Kitab wa Sunnah (scholars who are specialists in Islamic jurisprudence). Otherwise, it must be rejected as being unreliable.

It is requested of every reader of this book to say "Sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam" whenever the name or the title of the Prophet Muhammad (Sallallahu 'alaihi wa sallam) is mentioned.

Bassam Sulaiman Abughosh
and
Wafaa Zaki Shaqra

(21st June 1992)

Contents

Introduction	xi
Islamic Terminology: A - Z	1
Appendix 1 - Asmaul-Husna : The Most Beautiful Names of Allah	210
Appendix 2- The Life of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace	216
Appendix 3 - The Wives and children of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.....	222
Appendix 4 - Letters of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, to Foreign Rulers	226
Appendix 5 - The Names of Yaum al-Qiama	236
Appendix 6 - The Suwar of the Holy Qur'an	240
Appendix 7 - The Short Suwar	243
Index	255

Introduction

This is a concise glossary of Islamic terminology to help non-Arabic speaking people familiarize themselves with the words and terminology that are commonly found in the Holy Qur'an and Ahadith.

It is unavoidable that the spelling of the phonetic transliteration of various words may slightly differ from one book to another. This is due to the difficulty in transliterating some of the Arabic characters that are unavailable in the English language.

It is for this reason that we have intentionally varied the spelling of some words in the hope that the reader may recognize them from the way that they are spelled elsewhere.

We hope that this book will be a source of knowledge, reflection, wisdom and action for all who read it. May you benefit from it !

A

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ
يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ
مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

Ayat al-Kursi

Bismillah Ar-Rahman Ar-Raheem

Allah! There is no god but He, the Living, the Eternal. Neither slumber nor sleep seizes Him. Unto Him belongs whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth. Who is there can intercede with Him except by His leave? He knows that which is in front of them (His creatures) and that which is behind them, while they encompass nothing of His knowledge except what He wills. His seat extends over the heavens and the earth, and He is never weary in preserving them, for He is the Most High, the Most Supreme (the Most Great).

Al-Baqara (2):255

AALI 'IMRAN:

“The family of ‘Imran”. ‘Imran was the father of Mariam (Mary), the mother of the Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be on them. See Mursaleen. Surah 3 of the Holy Qur’an.

ABAA WASS STAKBARA MA' AL-TASDEEQ (KUFR AL):

A major disbelief. Refusing to bow to Allah due to pride, even though acknowledging the Divine Truth. It is the type of Kufr that Iblis committed. Those Muslims who do not pray are committing this same sin. See **Kufr**.

ABADA:

For ever. See **Khalideen**.

'ABASA :

“He frowned”. The blind man that is referred to in this surah is Abdullah ibn Umm Maktoum. *Surah 80* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

ABU BAKR, MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HIM :

Also spelled Abi Bakr. He was one of the greatest companions of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. His full name is Abu Bakr as-Siddiq. The Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, called him as-Siddiq because he always believed in Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, without any reservation. He was the first of the four rightly guided Khalifaas (al-Khulafaa al-Rashideen) from 11-13 AH. The other three, may Allah bless them, were :

1. Umar ibn al-Khattab, may Allah be pleased with him, 13-23 AH
2. Uthman ibn ‘Affan, may Allah be pleased with him, 24-36 AH
3. Ali ibn Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, 36-40 AH

See **Khalifaa**.

ABU LAHAB:

Fiercest enemy of Islam and paternal uncle of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. *Surah 111* of the *Holy Qur'an*. Known as *Suratul Masad*. See *Appendix 7*.

ABU AL-QASIM:

It is the Kunya (see Kunya) of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. It is prohibited to have the Kunya of the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 205, Vol.8. Sahih Muslim, Kitab-ul Adab*.

'AD :

An ancient tribe that lived after the Prophet Nooh (Noah), peace be on him, in the village of Ahqaf in the Yemen. It was a very prosperous tribe, but was rebellious against Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala and their Prophet Houd, peace be on him. So Allah Ta'ala destroyed it with a fatal westerly windstorm (Ad-Dabour). See *Holy Qur'an, Houd (11):50-60*. See *Mursaleen*.

ADAM, PEACE BE ON HIM:

The first man and a prophet. He was created neither in Paradise nor on Earth, but in the realm of Allah's mercy. From there he was sent to Jannah (Paradise), from where later he was sent down to Earth. He had many offspring, the most famous ones are Habil (Abel) and Qaabil (Cain). See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqarah (2): 30-39, Al-Maida (5) 30-34*. See *Mursaleen*.

'ADHAAB:

Punishment, especially the punishment for failing to obey Allah Ta'ala. See *Holy Qur'an, Ale 'Imran (3):106*.

ADHAN:

Islamic way for calling Muslims to prayer. The Adhan that is announced today was formulized and formalized in 1AH. See

Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 583, Vol.1.

ADHKHAR:

A special type of good scented grass found in the Hijaz area of Saudi Arabia. Also known as Idhkhir.

‘ADIAT (AL):

“The coursers”. “Coursers” refer to war horses when they charge, stamp their hooves, breathe heavily and snort in the course of the confusion of battle. *Surah 100 of the Holy Qur’an.*

‘AFAREET:

Evil jinns who are large, powerful and very crafty. Singular: *Ifreet*. See *Holy Qur’an, An-Naml (27):39.*

AFLAHA:

Third person singular of Falaah. See **Falaah**.

‘AFUW :

Al-’Afuwo’: The Forgiver or Pardoner, in the sense of obliterating the memory of wrongdoings from one’s mind. One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah Ta’ala. For full list see **Appendix 1**. See **Maghfira**.

AH :

After Hijra. Hijra means emigration. The Islamic calendar starts from the day the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, emigrated from Makkah to Madinah, in 622 A.D.

AHAD:

1. One.
2. The Incomparable. When referring to Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala, this means:
 - a. that He has no comparable in His Essence or in any of His Attributes.

b. that there is no deity (worthy of worship) but Allah.

AHADEETH:

Sayings and traditions of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Singular: **Hadith**.

AHKAM:

Literally means “orders”. In Islam, orders are subdivided into six distinct categories:

1. Compulsory, (**Fard**) = severe punishment if disobeyed. This takes two forms:
 - a) **Fard ‘ain** = compulsory on every person, e.g. Salat.
 - b) **Fard kifaya** = compulsory on at least one person in the community, e.g. Salat al-Janaza.
2. Necessary but not compulsory (**Wajib**), e.g. Salat al-Juma’.
3. Recommended but not compulsory (**Mustahab**), e.g. Sunnah prayers, Sadaqa.
4. Legal and allowed (**Halal**), e.g. eating good food, marriage.
5. Disapproved of, but not forbidden (**Makrouh**), e.g. smoking tobacco.
6. Forbidden (**Muharram, Haram**), e.g. Zina (fornication and adultery).

AHLUL BAIT:

Literally means “the People of the House”. A polite way of addressing the wife and the members of the household. Sometimes used to refer to the family of the Prophet Muhammad, may the blessing and peace of Allah be on him and on his family and on all his companions. The blessings here are addressed to the entire household. See *Holy Qur’an, Houd (11):73*.

AHLUL KITAB:

Literally means "the People of the Scripture". It refers to Yahoud (Jews), Nasara (Christians) and Saabe-een (Sabians). Those who believe in the Trinity and that Jesus is God and/or the Son of God are considered as Kuffar (unbelievers), even though they are Ahlul Kitab. See **Maghdoub** and **Daaleen**. See *Holy Qur'an*, Yusuf Ali, *Al-Maida* (5):19, 75-76. See *Holy Qur'an*, M. Pickthall, *Al-Maida* (5):17, 72-73.

AHLUL KITAB WA SUNNAH:

Literally means "the People of the Book (the Holy Qur'an) and the sayings and traditions, (the Sunnah of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace)". This refers to the people who strive to follow exactly the teachings of the Holy Qur'an and Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, without any deviations.

AHMAD:

Another name of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be on him, prophesied his coming. See **Muhammad**, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See *Holy Qur'an*, *As-Saff* (61):6.

AHQAF (AL):

Name of a village in Yemen. Home of the people of 'Ad. See 'Ad. *Surah* 46 of the *Holy Qur'an*.

AHZAB (AL):

"The Clans". A famous battle between the early Muslims and the rejectors, in which the Muslims, under the direction of Salman al-Farisi, dug a trench around the city of al-Madinah al-Munawarah to thwart the advance of the unbelievers in 5AH. The battle is also known as the Battle of the Khandaq (Battle of the Trench). See *Holy Qur'an*, *An-Nur* (24):55, *Al-Ahzab* (33):9-20. *Surah* 33 of the *Holy Qur'an*.

‘AISHA (MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HER):

Daughter of Abu Bakr as-Siddiq (may Allah be pleased with him and her) and wife of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

AJAL:

1. Yes.
2. Appointed time. In Islamic terminology it refers to the (appointed) time of death. Allah Ta’ala says in the Holy Qur’an that He will not, (and therefore no-one else can), alter the time of someone’s death. Muslims reject such statements as “the doctor saved his life”, or “he would have lived longer if...”. Such statements are made by those who do not believe in Allah or do not have the understanding of the necessity to believe in Allah, thus exposing themselves to Shirk (associating partners with Allah), by believing and saying that the power over life and death is within human capability.

AJTANIBOU:

“Leave it!” Gambling and intoxicants were prohibited by Allah in the strongest terms possible, “**Ajtanibou!**”. It is the highest level of forbidding what is haram. Haram = direct prohibition ordered by Allah Ta’ala. Ajtanibou = not only haram, but also a direct command not to approach or be near it for any reason whatsoever. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqarah (2):219, Al-Maida (5):93*.

AJZA:

Parts. The Holy Qur’an is divided into thirty parts. Singular: **Juz**.

AKALA:

Literally means “ate”. In Islamic theology, it usually means:

1. Devouring what is forbidden, whether it be mental, moral, social, physical or spiritual. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Maida (5):69*.

2. Spiritual “eating” of the good things in the Hereafter in Jannah (Paradise). See *Holy Qur’an, Ar-Ra’d (13):35*.

AKBAR (SHIRK AL):

Major Shirk. This is divided into four categories:

1. Shirk Ad-Du’a.
2. Shirk al-Niyyah wal Iraada wal Qasd.
3. Shirk al-Ta’a.
4. Shirk al-Muhabbah.

For full explanation see **Shirk**.

AKHIRA:

The Hereafter. Not the life in the Barzakh (the life of the grave), but the life of the Jannah (Paradise) or the Nar (Hellfire).

‘ALA (AL):

“The Most High”. *Surah 87 of the Holy Qur’an*.

‘ALAIKA SALAAM:

Peace be upon him. This is said whenever the name of a **malak** (an angel), a **nabi** (a prophet) or a **rasool** (a messenger) of Allah is mentioned, except for the name or title of the Holy Prophet Muhammad (Sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam). See **Sallallahu ‘alaihi wa sallam**. See **Mursaleen**.

‘ALAM:

World. Singular of ‘Alameen. See **‘Alameen**.

‘ALAMEEN:

Takes its root word “‘Alam”, meaning world. The Qur’anic meaning of ‘Alameen varies from verse to verse, depending on the context in which it is placed.

1. In *Surah 1:2*, it means “of all the worlds”.
2. In *Surah 3:42*, it means “of all nations”.
3. In *Surah 3:97*, it means “of all created beings”.

“Wa ma arsalnaka illa rahmatan lil ‘alameen.”
(We have not sent you [O Muhammad] but as a mercy
to all creation.) *Surah Al-Anbiya 21:107.*

‘ALAQ (AL):

“The clot of blood”. Also called *Surat Iqraa*. Ayat (verses) 1-5 of this surah were the first five verses revealed to Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. They were revealed to him through the Holy Spirit, the Angel Jibreel (Gabriel), peace be on him, in the Ghar Hira (Cave of Hira) in Jabal an-Nur. *Surah 96 of the Holy Qur’an.*

AL-AQIQ:

A valley 7km west of al-Madinah al-Munawarah.

AL-‘ARSH:

The Throne of Allah al-Malik al-Qudus al-Aziz al-Hakeem. See *Surah Ta-Ha (20): 5.*

AL-GHURRU AL-MUHAJJALUN:

A name that will be given to those Muslims who, on the Day of Resurrection, will have parts of their bodies shining due to their perfect ablution practices. Read *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 138, Vol.1.*

AL-HAMD:

1. All praise (is to Allah).
2. Another name for Suratul-Fatiha. *Surah 1 of the Holy Qur’an.* See Appendix 7.

AL-HAMDU LILLAH:

Praise be to Allah. Should be said on all occasions and especially after sneezing. Abu Huraira related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: ‘When any one of you sneezes, then he should say “Al-hamdu lillah”, and his brother or friend (who listens) should respond by saying “Yarhamuk Allah”, (Allah have mercy upon you);

and then the person sneezing should reciprocate by saying, "Yahdikumullah wa yuslahu balakum" (may Allah guide you and improve your condition). Sahih Bukhari.

ALI IBN ABI TALIB, MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HIM:

One of the greatest companions of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. The last of the four rightly guided Khalifs (al-Khulafaa al-Rashideen), may Allah bless with him, he ruled from 36AH to 40AH. He was martyred whilst praying in the Masjid (mosque). See **Khalifaa**.

ALIF LAM MIM:

Abbreviated letters, called al-Muqatta'at, revealed at the start of certain Suwar of the Holy Qur'an.

'ALIM:

An Islamic religious scholar. Plural: **Ulamaa**.

AL-INFITAR:

"The Cleaving". *Surah 82* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

AL-JUHFA:

Miqat of the people of Shaam. See **Miqat**.

AL-KURSI :

The Seat of Allah, al-Hayyu al-Qayoum. The size of His Seat extends over all the heavens and earth. Even though it is such a huge creation, it is still much smaller than the 'Arsh (the Throne) of Allah Ta'ala. *Surah 2:255* is called *Ayatul Kursi*. See *Surah al-Baqara (2):255*. See **'Arsh**.

ALLAH:

The Name of the Creator of the Universe and all that it contains. Derives from the word "Ilah" which means "the One deserving all worship", the One to Whom all hearts submit in love, fear, reverence, desire, trust and sincerity, and to Whom all limbs submit in all forms of worship such as prayers, supplications,

sacrifices, invocations, etc.

1. Allah has decreed that His Holy Name is “Allah” and has ordained that all His creation call upon Him by the name of “Allah”. In the original Bible and Taurat (in the Hebrew text), the name “Allah” is used.
2. In Islam the name “God” is not used for the fear of misunderstanding. To the Christians it will give them a mental image of a human being (the Prophet Jesus, son of Mary, peace be on him), to some Hindus it creates a mental picture of an animal (a cow). To the Zoroastrians it creates a picture of a fire. Allah, there is none but He, King of the Universe, the Creator and Originator of all that there is. He has no beginning nor end. He was not begotten nor did He beget. He is not like any thing.

ALLAH HUMMA:

“O Allah”. This is said when invoking Allah Ta’ala. For example, “**Allah humma atina fid dunya hasana wa fil akhirati hasana wa qin a ‘adhab an-nar**”. “OAllah, give us the good of this world and the good of the Hereafter and preserve us from the Hellfire.”

ALLAH TA’ALA

Allah the Exalted. See *Subhana wa Ta’ala*.

ALLAHU AKBAR:

Allah is the Greatest.

AL-’UZZA:

A famous goddess in the Hijaz that used to be worshipped by the pagan Arabs in the pre-Islamic period of ignorance. See *Holy Qur’an, An-Najm (53):19*.

AL-YAS, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Elisha. A prophet of Islam. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-An’aam (6):36, Saad (38):48*. See *Mursaleen*.

AMIRUL MUMINEEN:

Commander of the Faithful. Title of the leader of the Islamic nation after the death of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. The first four commanders of the faithful of the new Islamic nation were called **al-Khulafaa al-Rashideen**, “the rightly-guided Khulafaas” (see **Khalifaa**). They were given this title because they carried out their duties perfectly according to the Holy Qur’an and the practices and teachings of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

AMR BILL MA’ROOF :

Enjoining the good. The full version is “**Amr bill Ma’roof wa nahi ‘anil Munkar**”, (enjoining the good and forbidding the evil).

AN’AAM (AL):

“The Cattle”. *Surah 6 of the Holy Qur’an.*

‘ANAZA:

A stick with a spearhead. Read *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 583, Vol.1.*

ANBIYAA (AL):

“The Prophets”. *Surah 21 of the Holy Qur’an.*

ANFAAL (AL):

“The Spoils of War”. *Surah 8 of the Holy Qur’an.*

‘ANKABOOT (AL) :

“The spider”. The spider who made its web over the Ghar Thaur (Cave of Thaur) where Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and Abu Bakr, may Allah be pleased with him, hid from the Quraish on his way to Madinah. *Surah 29 of the Holy Qur’an.*

ANSAAB:

Idols. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):219*

ANSAR :

Literally means "helpers".

1. The inhabitants of Madinah, the Aus and the Khazraj tribes, who embraced Islam and supported the Muslim emigrants against the pagan Quraishi and other tribes who made war on the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See **Ansari**.
2. Helpers of the Prophet Isa (the Prophet Jesus, son of Mary), peace be on him. See *Holy Qur'an, As-Saff (61):14*. Singular: **Ansari**.

ANSARI :

Literally means "helper":

1. An inhabitant of Madina who embraced Islam and supported the Muslim emigrants who had fled from persecution in Makkah and other places during the time of great repression against the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and his companions, may Allah be pleased with them all. See *Holy Qur'an, Suwar Al-Hashr (59):9, Al-Munafiqun (63):7*.
2. Follower and supporter of the Prophet Isa (Jesus, son of Mary), peace be on him. See *Holy Qur'an, As-Saff (61):14*. Singular: **Ansari**.

'AQEEDA :

Literally means belief. In Islamic terminology, it means articles of faith. There are six articles of faith:

1. **Belief in Allah.** We believe:
 1. He is the Lord and Creator of all that there is.
 2. He is the True God and all other deities are false.
 3. He is One, and has no associates (sons or otherwise).

4. He alone has the knowledge of the Unseen and of the Hour.
5. In His Names and Attributes (see **Appendix 1**).
6. He never came down to earth in any shape or form.
7. He is Everlasting, He did not beget nor was He begotten, and He is not like anything.

2. His Mala'ika (angels). We believe:

1. They are His honoured servants.
2. They act only by His command.
3. They are made out of light.
4. They obey all of Allah's commands.
5. All angels are good and incapable of wrong doing (We do not believe in the notion of a "fallen angel".)
6. They may be seen by some men only by Allah's consent. See **Malaikah**.

3. His Revealed Books. We believe:

1. He has sent down books with every messenger.
2. The original books of Allah that were sent to the Prophets Abraham, Moses, David and Jesus no longer exist in their original form. We believe only in the original Taurat (Torah), Zaboor (Psalms) and Ingeel (Gospel).
3. The Holy Qur'an that was revealed to the Seal of the Prophets, Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, is the only perfect book of Allah that is free from corruption and is a true source of light for all mankind.

4. His Rusull (Messengers). We believe:

1. The Messengers of Allah Ta'ala include Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, Abraham, Noah, Jesus, Moses, peace be on them all.
2. All messengers are human beings.
3. Muhammad's message encompasses and abrogates all the messages of all the other messengers, since

Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, is the last Messenger and the Holy Qur'an is the Last Message from Allah before the end of the world.

5. Belief in the Day of Judgement. We believe:

1. In the Final Day, which is the Day of Judgement.
2. There will be no intercessors except by Allah's leave.
3. Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, will be given permission to intercede on behalf of all those who believed in Allah and the Last Day and who submitted their will to Him, that is, those who are "Muslims" (Muslim = One who submits his or her will to Almighty Allah).
4. Heaven is for the believers and Hell is for the rejecters.
5. In the fountain (Kawthar) of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.
6. Our book of deeds will be given to us in our right or left hand (to the believers and unbelievers respectively).

6. Belief in Fate and the Divine Decree. We believe:

1. In fate, whether good or bad, which Allah has measured and ordained for all His creatures.
2. His decree cannot be changed except by His leave.
3. Allah has granted man the free will to choose between good and evil. Thus, there is no excuse for wrong action in the sight of Allah Ta'ala.
4. All that is to happen until the Day of Judgement is already written down on the Lauh al-Mahfudh.

O Allah! Let me not die except in Islam, and raise me on the Day of Judgement only as a Muslim. Ameen!

Singular: 'Aqaaid.

ARAAK (AL):

A tree from which Siwak is made. See **Siwak**.

‘ARAF (AL):

"The Heights". *Surah 7 of the Holy Qur'an.*

‘ARAFAT:

A pilgrimage site, about 25km east of Makkah al-Mukaramah. Standing on ‘Arafat on the 9th of Dhul-Hijjah and staying there from mid-day to sunset is the essence of the Hajj (the Pilgrimage).

‘AREEM:

May be translated as dams or embankments. The ‘Areme (dam) that is referred to in *Surah 34:16* is the Maarib Dam whose traces still exist in Yemen.

ARKAN:

Pillars. This refers to the indispensable pillars of Islam. There are five Arkan of Islam:

1. **Shahadain**, bearing witness. All Muslims must believe in and utter the Shahadain.

The First Shahada is: **Ashhadu an la illaha illal' lah.** (I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship except Allah.)

The Second Shahada: **Ashhadu anna Muhammadar Rasoolullah.** (I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.) Singular: Shahada = bearing witness. Dual: Shahadain = bearing witness.

2. **Salat**, prayers. To perform all the five compulsory daily Salat (prayers) regularly in the exact manner as was practised by the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.
3. **Seeam**, fasting. Also spelled as **Saum**. To fast in the month of Ramadan.
4. **Zakat**, wealth dues. To pay 2.5% of one's yearly savings

to the poor and needy Muslims. The Zakat is compulsory on all Muslims who have saved (at least) the equivalent of 85g of 24 carat gold at the time when the annual Zakat payment is due. Zakat is also due on other things such as silver, animals, crops, etc. For full explanation on Zakat refer to the relevant books written on the subject.

5. **Hajj**, pilgrimage. To perform the pilgrimage to the Holy City of Makkah at least once in one's lifetime (if one is able to afford it) .

'ARSH :

The Throne of Allah. The '*Arsh* is the immense starless heaven that encompasses the visible Universe, which is referred to as the *Kursi*. Sayyidina 'Ali, may Allah be pleased with him, said that the relationship of the *Kursi* to the '*Arsh* is like that of a small ring lying in the middle of a vast desert. This is why '*Arsh* is correctly translated as 'Throne' and *Kursi* as 'Seat' or 'Foot-stool', although sometime those who are unaware of the existence and nature of the '*Arsh* translate *Kursi* as '*Throne*'.

AS:

See 'Alaihe as-Salam.

ASBAB AN-NAZUL:

The specific reason and circumstances for the revelation of various verses of the Holy Qur'an. For example: *Surat at-Taubah, Ayat 79-80* (the story of Abu 'Aqeel). In 9AH Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, asked for contributions to finance his Tabuk expedition. Being very poor, but still yearning to contribute, Abu 'Aqeel decided to offer his services, which lasted from dusk till dawn. He received only two handfuls of barley in payment. He took the entire payment and presented it to Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. A group of Munafiqeen (hypocrites) saw this and started to deride Abu 'Aqeel by saying, "Look at Abu 'Aqeel, does he think that Allah is in need of such a pathetic donation?" Allah Ta'ala became so angry

with them that He immediately sent down the Holy Spirit Jibreel (The Angel Gabriel), peace be on him, to reveal *Surah* 9: 79-80 to Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

ASGHAR (KUFR AL):

A minor disbelief. Being unappreciative of what Allah Ta'ala has provided. See **Kufr**.

ASGHAR (SHIRK AL):

A minor Shirk:

1. **Shirk ar-Rea'**. It is carrying out a religious act for worldly gains and not for the pleasure of Allah. For example, giving Zakat (charity) for the sake of fame or praise.
2. **Shirk At-Tasmee'**: a). Swearing by other than Allah. b) To say: "I depend on Allah and you." c) To depend on any man. d) To say: "Oh Allah, by the honour of Muhammad do such and such for me." e) Any belief, saying or action that might lead to al-Shirk al-Akbar (major Shirk). See **Shirk**.

ASHAB AL-MAIMANA:

Literally means "companions of the Right", the righteous people. On the Day of Resurrection, Allah Ta'ala will sort out the good and the evil. They will be divided into three groups:

1. **Muqarraboon** - the exalted class, those who are nearest to Allah Ta'ala.
2. **Ashab al-Maimana** - the righteous people, those who are destined to enter Jannah (Paradise).
3. **Ashab al-Mash'ama** - literally means "companions of the Left"; these people will be the inheritors of the Nar (Hellfire).

For full explanations of: **Muqarraboon**, see *Surah Al-Waqi'ah* (56):11-26; **Ashab al-Maimana**, see *Surah* 56:27-40. **Ashab al-Mash'ama**, see *Surah Al-Waqi'ah* (56):41-56.

ASHAB AL-MASH'AMA:

Literally means "companions of the Left", the evil-doers. These people will be the companions of the Nar (Hellfire) on the Day of Resurrection. For full explanation: See **Ashab al-Maimana**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Waqi'a (56):41-56*.

ASHABUL AIKA:

Dwellers of the wood. Another name for the Midianites. See **Madyan**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Hijr (15):78, Al-Shu'ara (26):176-191*.

ASHRAFUL MURSALEEN:

The most honoured of all the prophets. One of the titles of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

ASH-SHAJARA:

A famous place between Madinah and Makkah.

'ASHURA:

1. The 10th day of Muharram (the first month of the lunar Islamic calendar).
2. It is a Sunnah to fast on the 9th and 10th of Muharram to commemorate the freeing of the people of the Prophet Musa (Moses), peace be on him, from the Fir'aun (Pharaoh) of Egypt. Read *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 222, Vol.3*. See **Mursaleen**.

ASIYA:

The wife of Fir'aun (Pharaoh). She is one of the four greatest created females, the other three being:

1. Mariam (Mary), may Allah be pleased with her, the mother of the Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be on him.
2. Khadija, may Allah be pleased with her, the first wife of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.
3. Fatima, may Allah be please with her, the daughter of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

ASLAHA:

Reformed, mended, corrected, improved ways of behaviour. *See Holy Qur'an, Al-Anbiyaa (21):90.*

ASMA WA SIFAAT (TAWHEED AL):

Unity of Names and Attributes of Allah Ta'ala. To believe that:

1. None can qualify or name Allah except as He or Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, named or qualified Him.
2. None can be named or qualified with the Names of the Attributes that belong only to Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala. For example, none may be called 'Al-Muhyee" (the Giver of Life) except for Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala Himself.
3. We must believe in all the *Ayat* and *Ahadeeth (Sahih)* regarding the Attributes of Allah without altering their meaning in any way whatsoever.

For a full list of the attributes of Allah Ta'ala: See **Appendix 1. See Tawheed.**

ASMAUL HUSNA (AL):

The ninety-nine Beautiful Names (Attributes) of Allah Ta'ala. It is haram to add to or delete from the list of Attributes of Allah. It is also haram to give such attributes to anyone else. For the full list of al-Asmaul Husna: See **Appendix 1.**

'ASR (AL):

"Afternoon". The third compulsory Salat (Prayer) of the day. It can be prayed at any time between mid-afternoon and a little before sunset. *Surah 103 of the Holy Qur'an.*

ASSALAMU 'ALAIKUM:

"Peace be on you". Greeting of the Muslims. The response to this greeting is "Wa 'Alaikum Assalam wa Rahmatul-lahi wa Barakatuhu", And on you be the Peace and Mercy of Allah and His Blessing.

AS-SIDDIQ:

“The Truthful”. This title was given to Abu Bakr, may Allah be pleased with him, by the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. When Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, related his experience of al-Isra (his night journey to the Masjid al-Aqsa in Jerusalem) wal Mi’raj (and his ascension through the seven heavens) to Abu Bakr, may Allah be pleased with him, he immediately and without any reservation replied “Sadaqt” : "You have spoken the truth". From that time on Abu Bakr, may Allah be pleased with him, came to be known as Abu Bakr as-Siddiq.

ASTAGHFIRUL' LAH:

I seek forgiveness of Allah.

ATHAR:

Sayings of the Sahabah, the companions of the Prophet Muhammad, may the peace and blessing of Allah be on him and them.

'AURA:

The part of the body that must always be concealed, except in front of spouses. 1. Man: from his navel down to just below his knees. 2. Woman: her whole body, except for her face, hands and her voice.

'AWAAMIR (AL,)

Snakes living in houses.

AWLIYAA:

Protectors, friends, supporters, helpers. Comes from the same root word as **Maula**. Singular: **Walee**.

AYAH :

A verse of the Holy Qur'an. Literally means “a sign”.
Plural: **Ayat**.

AYAT :

Literally means signs (of Allah Ta'ala).

1. Verses of the Holy Qur'an are called Ayat because each one is a sign from Allah Ta'ala for those who understand.
2. Within the Ayat (verses) themselves Allah gives us numerous Ayat (signs), amongst which are:
 - a) His power.
 - b) His creation (earth, heavens, universe, etc.).
 - c) What is in store for those who reject Allah and His messengers and what is in store for the righteous who accept Allah and His messengers.

AYAT AL-KURSI:

The 255th verse of *Surah al-Baqara* (2) in the *Holy Qur'an*. See the beginning of Section (A) of this book.

AYOUB, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Job. A prophet of Islam. He was renowned for his patience, hence the idiom "Sabr Ayoub" (the patience of Job), which means complete patience and constancy. See **Mursaleen**.

'AZIZ:

1. "Al-'Aziz". The Almighty. One of the ninety-nine attributes of Allah Ta'ala. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Hajj* (22):40. See **Appendix 1**.
2. Title of Egyptian noblemen during the time of the Pharaohs. Zulaikha was the wife of the 'Aziz who tried, but failed, to tempt the Prophet Yusuf (Joseph), peace be on him, into seduction. See *Holy Qur'an, Yusuf* (12):23-24.

AZLAAM:

Literally means "arrows". It was used in divination to seek good fortune in any decision taken by the pre-Islamic pagan Arabs. See *Holy Qur'an, al-Maida* (5):90.

AZWAJA:

Pairs, as in husband and wife.

B

Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Towards the end of the world swindlers shall be born. They shall tell you things you never will have heard before, nor will your forebears have heard them. Save yourself from their influence and let them keep away from you lest they should mislead you into wrongdoing."

Sahih Muslim

Abu Sa'id, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "You shall imitate your predecessors in every way; you shall follow in their footsteps step by step. It shall come to pass that if they had entered the hole of a lizard, you will do the same." Someone asked the Prophet, "O Prophet of Allah, do you mean the Jews and the Christians when you said that we shall follow our predecessors?" The Prophet replied, "Yes, who else?"

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim

Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Allah Ta'ala said: The gates of Paradise will be opened on Mondays and on Thursdays, and every servant (of Allah) who associates nothing with Allah will be forgiven, except for the man who has a grudge against his brother (i.e. another Muslim). It will be said (about them), "Delay these two until they are reconciled. Delay these two until they are reconciled. Delay these two until they are reconciled."

Sahih Muslim

BA'ATH:

In Islamic terminology this means the resurrection of the Muslims and the Kuffar (unbelievers). The Ba'ath of the Kuffar (unbelievers) and the subsequent stages leading to the Nar (Hellfire) is in five stages:

1. The **Kuffar** will be raised with all their senses being active, i.e. they will be able to feel, see, hear, smell and taste.
2. On their way to the place of judgement they will still have their senses active.
3. They will be judged with all their senses intact.
4. On their way to Nar (Hellfire) they will lose all their senses.
5. When put into the Nar (Hellfire), they will regain all their senses so as to feel Allah Ta'ala's wrath.

BAATIL :

Evil, False.

BAATIN:

Baatin has no exact translation, but the closest translation is "what is inwardly hidden, unseen; the thing or feeling that is hidden away from human vision or knowledge." No created being has the *'Ilm al-Baatin* (the knowledge of the unseen), except with the permission of Allah Ta'ala. The knowledge of the unseen belongs to Allah Ta'ala only. Anyone who claims to have or claims that someone else has the knowledge of the unknown is in fact committing **Shirk** (associating a created being with Allah Ta'ala in His Attributes). Antonym: **Dhahir**.

BAATIN (AL):

"Al-Baatin". Has no literal meaning, but indicates "the Inwardly Hidden". It also means the One Who is close to His Creation by His Knowledge, Sight and Listening. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah Ta'ala. See **Appendix 1**.

BAB AL-RAIYAN:

The name of one of the eight gates of **Jannah** (Paradise) through which the people who often observe fasting will enter on the Day of Judgement. See **Jannah**.

BADANA:

A she-camel offered as a sacrifice. Plural: **Budn**.

BADR :

Site of the first great battle between the early Muslims and the pagans of the Quraish in 2AH. Badr is located about 150km south of al-Madinah al-Munawarah. The Muslim army consisted of 313 men and the Quraish had a total of 1,000 soldiers, archers and horsemen. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Anfal (8):5-19, 42-48, Aali Imran (3):13*.

BAGHIA :

Prostitute. This is the accusation that the Jews levelled against the Virgin Mary (Mother of Prophet Isa (Jesus)), peace be upon them, when she conceived the Prophet Isa, peace be on him, without a father. May Allah curse those who even harbour such an accusation.

BAGYAN:

Rejecting or disobeying, not through conviction, but through personal greed, jealousy, the desire to be different or just for show. See *Holy Qur'an, Ale 'Imran (3):19*.

BAITUL HAMD:

House of praise to Allah in the **Akhira** (Hereafter).

BAITUL MA'MUR (AL):

House of Allah over the Seventh Heaven where the **Malaikah** (angels) pray.

BAITUL MADARIS :

A place in al-Madinah that used to be a Jewish centre.

BAITUL MAL:

An Islamic treasury intended for the benefit of the **Masakeen** (needy Muslims) and not for the leaders or the wealthy.

BAITUL MAQDIS (MASJID AL-AQSA):

The famous **Masjid** (mosque) in **al-Quds** (Jerusalem). It was the first **Qiblah** of Islam. Then Allah Ta'ala ordered Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, to face the first House of Allah (the Ka'aba) at Makkah al-Mukaramah. Baitul Maqdis is the third greatest Masjid in the Islamic world, the first being the Masjid al-Haram in Makkah and the second

being the Masjid al-Rasool, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, at al-Madinah. It is from the surroundings of Baitul Maqdis that Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, ascended to heaven. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Isra (17):1*.

BAKKA:

Another name for Makkah. See *Holy Qur'an, Ale 'Imran(3):96*.

BALAD(AL) :

“The City” of Makkah. *Surah 90 of the Holy Qur'an*.

BANI AL-ASFAR :

The Byzantines.

BANI ISRAEEL :

“Tribe of Israel”. The descendants of the twelve sons of Yacoub, who was also called Israeel, the son of Ishaq, who was, the son of the Prophet Ibrahim, peace be on them all.

Another name for *Suratul al-Isra. Surah 17 of the Holy Qur'an*.

BANI JADILA:

Name of Mu'awiya's palace in Madinah.

BANI NADHEER :

A Jewish tribe who lived about three miles south of Madinah during the time of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Four months after their treachery at the time of the Battle of Uhud, when they planned to betray the Muslims and kill the Messenger of Allah, the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, expelled most of them to Syria and the rest to Khaibar. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Hashr (45):26*.

BANI QURAIIDHA :

A Jewish tribe from Madinah. Along with the Quraish tribe of Makkah, they plotted to destroy the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, by attacking the Muslims from within Madinah at the Battle of the Ditch, but when they lost they asked to have their fate judged by Sa'd ibn Mu'az (the chief of the Aus 'the *Ansar*' tribe) because he used to be their ally. Sa'd judged them according to their own law, the Taurat (Torah), and ordered that every male be killed, all their women be sold as captives and all their belongings be divided amongst the *Muhajirs* (Deut. 20:13-14, 16). See *Holy Qur'an*, *Al-Ahzab* (33):26-27.

BAQARA (AL):

“The Heifer”. *Surah 2* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

BAQI':

A cemetery at Madinah. Many of the Sahabiyeen (companions) of the Prophet Muhammad are buried there, may the blessing and peace of Allah be on him and his family and his companions and all who follow him and them.

BARAAT (AL) :

“The Immunity”. Another name for *Suratul Taubah*. *Surah 9* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

BARRAH:

Means pious, innocent, clean, inwardly pure.

BARZAKH:

Literally means partition or barrier. In Islamic terminology it usually means the life in the grave, because the life in the grave is the interspace between the life on earth and the life in the

Hereafter. Life in the *Barzakh* is real, but very different from life as we know it. Its exact nature is known only to Allah Ta'ala. It is during our life in the *Barzakh* that we will be asked about Allah, our faith and the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. We will also be shown the *Jannah* and the *Nar* (Paradise and Hellfire) and which of these two places we will occupy after we are judged.

BAYAN :

Intelligent speech, as opposed to sounds which have no power of expression or meaning.

BAYINA (AL) :

“The Clear Proof”. *Surah 98 of the Holy Qur'an.*

BID'A :

Any innovated practices introduced in the religion of Allah. The Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said that every *Bid'a* is a deviation from the true path and every deviation leads to Hellfire.

BIDH'A :

A small amount. Normally the amount is between three to nine, e.g. *Bidh'a Tamarat* (a few dates), *Bidh'a Sanawat* (a few years).

BIRR WA TAQWA:

Righteousness and awe of the Creator which inspire a person to be on guard against wrong action and eager for action which are pleasing to Allah.

BISMILLAH :

“In the Name of Allah”.

1. This statement is usually made by every Muslim who is about to embark on anything that is *Halal* (lawful), however trivial that act or deed may seem.
2. First verse of *Suratul Fatiha*.
3. To be recited before the beginning of every Surah except for *Suratul Taubah* (*Surah 9* of the *Holy Qur'an*).

BU'ATH:

Two miles from Madinah. Also the site of a battle between the al-Aus tribe (who later became the *Ansar*) and the al-Khazraj in the pre-Islamic era.

BUDN:

Plural of Badana. See **Badana**.

BUKHL:

Spendthrift. Allah Ta'ala has forbidden mankind to be either misers or over-generous to a fault. See *Holy Qur'an, Suwar Al-Isra (17):26-29, Al-Furqan (25):67*.

BURAIHAA:

One of Abu Talha's gardens (opposite the Masjid al-Rasool) where Rasoolullah, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, used to go to rest and drink its fresh water.

BURAQ:

An animal larger than a donkey and smaller than a horse on which the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, went on the *Mi'raj*. See *Mi'raj*.

BURUJ (AL):

"The Zodiacal Signs". *Surah 85* of the *Holy Qur'an*. This refers to the constellations in the heavens themselves, not to the astrologers' 'star signs'.

D

Abu Umara al-Bra' a , may Allah be pleased with him, related that Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, enjoined upon us the following seven acts:

- 1. Visiting the sick.*
- 2. Following a funeral procession.*
- 3. Invoking the mercy of Allah upon one who sneezes (by saying Yarhamuk-Allah).*
- 4. Supporting the weak.*
- 5. Helping the oppressed.*
- 6. Spreading the Salaam (greetings of peace).*
- 7. And honouring vows.*

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim.

Aisha , may Allah be pleased with her, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "On the Day of Judgement people will be gathered together barefoot, unclothed and uncircumcized." I said, "O Messenger of Allah, will men and women be together looking at each other?" He said, "O Aisha, the occasion will be too grave and terrifying for them to be at ease to look at each other."

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim.

Jarir ibn Abdullah , may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad , may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "He who shows no mercy to others, Allah will have no mercy upon him."

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim.

DA'WA :

Propagation of Islam through word and action, calling the people to follow the commandments of Allah Ta'ala.

DHAALEEN :

“Those that have gone astray” (*Surah 1:7*). Refers to the *Nasara* (Christians), because they have forgotten much of Allah Ta'ala's message and started to worship a human (the Prophet Isa 'Jesus, Son of Mary'), peace be on him, mistaking him for a divine being, and thus placing themselves in the same category as those who worship created objects, such as stars, fire, idols, various animals, etc. See *Holy Qur'an, al-Maida (5):15*.

DABAAH :

1. The Beast. The beast that will come out of the earth and will speak to man. His appearance will be one of the major signs of the coming of the Last Day.
2. In general, every living creature that moves on this earth. See *Holy Qur'an, an-Naml (27):82-83*.

DABOUR (AD) :

A great westerly windstorm. Type of storm that destroyed the people of 'Ad.

DAHR (AD) :

“The Time”. Another name for *Suratul Insan. Surah 76* of the *Holy Qur'an*. *Ad-Dahr* indicates the space/time continuum.

DAJJAL (AD) :

Anti-Christ. Also known as *Maseeh ad-Dajjal*. See Ahadeeth regarding “the Final Hour” in both Sahih books. *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 649, 650, Vol. IV. Sahih Muslim, Kitab al-Fitan wa Isharat as-Say'ah*.

DAWOOD , PEACE BE ON HIM :

David. A prophet of Islam. The prophet to whom the Zabour was revealed, and who fought Jalut (Goliath) and killed him. See *Holy Qur'an, Saad (38):17-26*. See **Mursaleen**.

DEEN :

1. Usually translated as 'religion', but in fact meaning 'life-transaction', the transaction being between Allah and each of his created beings. The life-transaction, or religion, of Allah Ta'ala is universal. It is the way of Islam (submission of will to Allah Ta'ala). He sent the same message to Nooh (Noah), Ibrahim (Abraham), Musa (Moses), Isa (Jesus) and all the other prophets, peace be on all of them, but mankind, through ignorance or intentional misguidance by others, has altered the religion of Allah again and again. Allah Ta'ala sent the Holy Qur'an as the final revelation and guidance for mankind and the Jinn who will all be judged on the Day of Resurrection.
2. Also indicates the judgement itself, i.e. "Yaum al-Deen" (Judgement Day). See **Appendix 5**.

DHAREYAT (AL):

"The Wind that Scatters". *Surah 51* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

DHAHIR :

The seen or the visible. The thing or feeling that is made known or visible. Antonym: **Baatin**. See **Baatin**.

DHAHIR (AD):

"Ad-Dhahir", The Outwardly Manifest. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah Ta'ala. It means the One Who is above everything and nothing is above Him. See **Appendix 1**.

DHAWI AL-ARHAAM :

Blood relative, especially parents, brothers and sisters, uncles, sons and daughters, and grandparents.

DHIHAR:

A type of divorce which was common in pre-Islamic Arabia, but was made Haram (unlawful) by Islam. It was a way when the husband wanted to divorce his wife he would selfishly say to her, "You are like my mother". This way she would have not conjugal rights, but at the same time she would still be bound to him like a slave. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Ahzab (33):4, Mujadilah (58):1-5*.

DHI'L-KHALASA :

Also known as Ka'ba al-Yamaniyah. A place where a pagan idol called Daus used to be worshipped in Yemen in the pre-Islamic period of ignorance.

DHIKRUL-LLAH:

Remembrance of Allah Ta'ala. Refers to every deed or action, intended or carried out, that is aimed at gaining Allah Ta'ala's pleasure. The five pillars of Islam are its foundation. Recitation of Qur'an is its heart, and invocation of single Name of Allah, is its end.

DHIMMI :

A non-Muslim living under the protection of Islamic rule.

DHU'L-KIFEL, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Ezekiel. A prophet of Islam. See *Holy Qur'an: Al-Anbiyaa (21):85, Sad (38):48*. See **Mursaleen**.

DHU'L-NOON, PEACE BE ON HIM:

The Companion of the Fish. This is a title of the Prophet Yunus

(Jonah), peace be on him. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Qalam (68):48-50*. See **Yunus**.

DHU'L-HIJJAH:

The 12th month of the Islamic calendar. The month in which the great pilgrimage to Makkah takes place. See **Hijri**.

DHU'L-QA'DA:

The 11th month of the Islamic calendar. See **Hijri**.

DHU'L QARNAIN:

One of the greatest rulers of ancient history. He was a true believer in Allah Ta'ala. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Kahf (18):83*.

DHULM:

Usually wrongly spelled as Zulm. It means injustice, harm, wrongdoing or transgression either against oneself or someone else.

1. **Against oneself.** Doing deeds or saying words which will bring the displeasure of Allah Ta'ala. These deeds may be physical or spiritual that will ultimately harm the soul.
2. **Against others.** In any form whatsoever, whether they be physical or mental. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):35*.

Its opposite is **Nur**, light. See **Nur**.

DHULUMAAT:

Darkness. In the sense of lurking danger. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-An'aam (6):63*. This is where the word **Dhulm** (injustice) is derived, for injustice in whatever form is an evil darkness.

DIYA :

Blood money, paid as compensation for killing, wounding, etc.
Plural: **Diyaat**.

DU'A :

Supplication: Invoking Allah for whatever one desires.

DU'A (SHIRK AL) :

Invoking or supplicating to a false deity other than Allah Ta'ala, is a major *Shirk*. See **Shirk**.

DUHA (AD) :

"Forenoon": The mid-morning hours. *Surah 93 of the Holy Qur'an*.

DUHR:

Noon. The second obligatory Salat (Prayer) of the day. It can be prayed at any time between noon and mid-afternoon.

DUKHAN (AD) :

"The Smoke". *Surah 44 of the Holy Qur'an*. One of the signs of the proximity of the Last Day.

DUNK :

Raising of the **Kafir** in the state of blindness on the **Yaum al-Qiama** (Day of Resurrection).

DUNYA :

World. It refers to this existing world. In English it may imply both worlds, i.e. "this world" or "the next world", referring to the Hereafter. Islam preaches that the real success is not in the Dunya (this world), but in the **Akhira** (Hereafter). The true value of this world does not lie in worldly success, but in how much success one has achieved in gaining the pleasure of Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala.

E

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُلْهِكُمْ
أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ
هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾ وَأَنْفِقُوا مِنْ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ
يَأْتِيَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ فَيَقُولَ رَبِّ لَوْلَا أَخَّرْتَنِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ
فَأَصَّدَقَ وَأَكُنْ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٠﴾ وَلَنْ يُؤَخِّرَ اللَّهُ
نَفْسًا إِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهَا وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١﴾

سورة المنافقون

O you who believe! Let not your wealth nor your children distract you from remembrance of Allah. Those who do so, they are the losers. And spend from what we have provided you before death comes unto one of you and he will say: My Lord! If only You would reprieve me for a little while, then I would give alms and be amongst the righteous. But Allah reprieves no soul when its term comes. And Allah is aware of what you do.

Al-Munafiqoon (63):9-11.

الْمُرِيَانِ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَن تَخْشَعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ
 لِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَا نَزَلَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا يَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا
 الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلُ فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَمَدُ فَقَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ
 وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

سورة الحديد

Is not the time ripe for the hearts of those who believe to submit to Allah's reminder and to the truth which is revealed? That they become not as those who received the Book of the past, but the term was prolonged for them and so their hearts were hardened, and many of them are evil doers.

Al-Hadeed (57):16.

إِنَّا قَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيْنَا أَنَّ الْعَذَابَ عَلَىٰ مَن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ

سورة طه

Surely it has been revealed to us that the punishment will be for whoever denies and turns away.

Ta Ha (20):43.

EID AL-ADHA :

A four-day festival that completes the rites of pilgrimage and takes place on the 10th-13th of **Dhul Hijjah** (the 10th is the day of **Nahr** and 11th-13th are the days of **Tashriq**). Literally means "the feast of the sacrifice". This feast commemorates the Prophet Ibrahim's obedience to Allah by being prepared to sacrifice his only son Ismael, peace be on both of them. See *Holy Qur'an, As-Saffaat (37):100-103*.

EID AL-FITR :

Three-day festival marking the end of Ramadan. It takes place on the 1st of **Shawal**, the 10th month of the Islamic calendar.

F

Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Our Lord will reveal (on the Day of Judgement) His leg and every male and female believer will prostrate before Him, except for the one who had said his prayers just for show and fame in the world. He will also try to prostrate, but his back will become as rigid as a plate."

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim

Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that a Badawi (bedouin) came to Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and asked, "When will the Last Day be?" He replied, "When integrity has been lost, then wait for the Last Day." He asked, "How will it be lost?" He (Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace) said, "When the government will be entrusted to the unworthy people, then wait for the Last Day."

Sahih Bukhari

Hudaifah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, has forbidden us from drinking or eating from pots made out of gold or silver and from wearing silken cloth, or silk with designs made with golden or silver threads and from sitting on (anything that is) made from such cloth.

Sahih Bukhari

FADAL (RIBA):

A type of interest. Taking something of superior quality in exchange for giving less of the same kind of thing of poorer quality. Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala has strictly prohibited any kind of **Riba** and has warned of severe punishment for those who have any association with it. See *Holy Qur'an, Suwar Al-Baqara (2):275-280, Aali 'Imran (3):130*. See **Riba**.

FAHISH:

One who talks evil. Boastful in lewdness.

FAHISHA:

Lewdness. A major sin.

FAI :

War booty gained without fighting.

FAJR (AL) :

“The Dawn”. The time of the first obligatory **Salat** (Prayer). It can be prayed at any time between the first light of dawn and just before sunrise. Also called **Subh** (morning). *Surah 89 of the Holy Qur'an*.

FALAAH :

Success. Real success lies in “enjoining what is right and forbidding what is evil...” (*Surah Aali 'Imran (3):104*). One of the sentences that is said during the **Adhan** and **Iqama**, “**Haya 'alal Falaah**” (Come to Success). Other derivations: **Muflih** = the person who is successful, the person whose deeds and actions have gained Allah Ta'ala's pleasure. See *Holy Qur'an, Surah Al-Baqara (2): 1-5*. See **Aflaha**: He has succeeded.

FALAQ (AL) :

“The Daybreak”. *Surah 113 of the Holy Qur’an*. See Appendix 7.

FAQEEH :

An Islamic scholar who can give an authoritative legal opinion or judgement.

FAQIR:

A poor person. In Islam, poverty may take two forms.

1. **Worldly**. A person who does not have the financial means to help himself.
2. **In the Akhirah (Hereafter)**. A person who has failed to gain the pleasure of Allah Ta’ala, by way of disobedience, thus earning a place in the Nar (Hellfire).

FARAIID:

Plural of **Farida**. See **Farida**.

FARD:

Obligatory. An act which is obligatory on Muslims. Severe punishment awaits those who fail to carry out these acts. There are two categories:

- 1) **Fard ‘Ain** : obligatory on every Muslim who is mature, healthy and sane.
- 2) **Fard Kifaya**: obligatory on at least one person in the Muslim community.

FARD 'AIN:

An action which is obligatory on every Muslim.

FARD AL-KIFAYA:

Collective duty. A duty on all the community; but if it is fulfilled by a part of that community then the rest are not obliged to fulfill it.

FARIDHA:

A duty enjoined on all Muslims. Plural: **Fara'idh**.

FARSAKH:

League; about three miles.

FASIQ:

A person who engages in evil talk and deeds.

FATH (AL):

“The Victory”. *Surah 48 of the Holy Qur'an*.

FAT'HAN MUBEENA:

“Manifest Victory”. The manifest victory that is referred to here is the peace treaty of Hudaibiyah. It was one of the greatest victories which the newly-born Islamic Ummah (nation) gained. On face value it seemed like a great setback for the Muslims, but in fact it was, by the will of Allah Ta'ala, one of the main means by which the Muslims consolidated and grew. See *Holy Qur'an, Surah Al-Fath (48)*.

FATIHA :

“The Opening Chapter”. Another name for *Suratul-Hamd*. *Surah 1 of the Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 7**.

FATIMA , MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HER, :

Daughter of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. She is one of the four greatest women ever created by Allah Ta'ala. The other three are:

1. Mariam (Mary), Mother of Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be on him.
2. Asiya, the wife of Fir'aun (Pharaoh).
3. Khadija , may Allah be pleased with her, the first wife of Muhammad, may the blessing of Allah be on him and on all his wives and family.

FATIR (AL):

"The Creator". Also another name for **al-Malaikah**. *Surah 35* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

FATWA:

A legal verdict given on a religious basis. the sources on which a fatwa is based are the Holy Qur'an, Sahih Bukhari and Muslim, and all other authenticated Ahadeeth.

FAUZ AL-ADHEEM:

The supreme victory, achievement, attainment, happiness, etc. The **Fauz al-Adheem** is realised only when one has gained the pleasure of Allah Ta'ala and thus gained a place in the **Jannah** (Paradise). All worldly gains and victories count for nothing if they have not earned one a place in Paradise. Allah has repeatedly stated that the real victors are the inheritors of Paradise. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Maida (5):122*.

FEEL (AL):

"The Elephant". *Surah 105* of the *Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 7**.

FIDYA :

Compensation for missing or wrongly practising necessary acts of worship. **Fidya** usually takes the form of donating money or foodstuffs or sacrificing an animal. Contrast with **Kaffara** (making amends). See **Kaffara**.

FIQH:

Islamic Law.

FIR'AUN:

Pharaoh. Title of the Ancient Egyptian rulers, particularly the one who rejected the Prophet Musa (Moses), peace be on him, and tried to have him killed. They were famous for their cruelty and disbelief. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):49, Ta Ha (20):9-80, Al-Qasas (28):1-42, Al-Fajr (89):10-14.*

FIRDAUS:

The middle and the highest part of the **Jannah** (Paradise).

FITNA :

This has various meanings, depending on its context in the sentence:

1. Oppression or tumult, as in *Surah Al-Baqara (2):193.*
2. Trial or punishment, as in *Surah Al-Maida (5):74.*
3. Trial or temptation, as in *Surah Al-Anfal (8):28.*

It can also mean causing discord between Muslims, or sedition.

FURQAAN (AL) :

“The Criterion”. Another name of the *Holy Qur'an*. *Surah 25* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

FUSSILAT :

“They are expounded.” Another name for *Ha Mim* and *As-Sajda*.
Surah 41 of the *Holy Qur’an*.

G

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ رَبِّكُمْ قَدْرٌ فَأْتُوا
بِهْتَدَى لِنَفْسِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۗ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيلٍ

سورة يونس ﴿١٠٨﴾

Say: "O mankind! Now has the truth come to you from your Lord! Those who receive guidance, do so for the good of their own soul; those who stray, do so to their own loss: and I am not (set) over you to arrange your affairs."

Yunus (10):108

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمَيِّتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ
ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ

سورة البقرة ﴿٢٨﴾

How can you reject faith in Allah, seeing that you were without life and He gave you life? Then He will cause you to die, and will again bring you to life, and then to Him you will return.

Al-Baqara (2):28

لَوْ أَنزَلْنَا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى جَبَلٍ لَّرَأَيْتَهُ خَاشِعًا مُّصَدِّعًا مِّنْ
خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَتِلْكَ الْأَمْثَلُ نُضْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١١﴾

سورة الحشر

Had We sent down this Qur'an on a mountain, truly, you would have seen it humbled and split asunder from fear of Allah. Such are the similitudes which We present to mankind, that they may reflect.

GHAFIR (AL):

"The Forgiver". Another name for *al-Mumin Surah 40* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

GHAIB (AL):

The Unseen.

1. **'Ilmul Ghaib** = Knowledge of the Unseen. No human has 'Ilmul Ghaib. Only Allah Ta'ala has total command of that knowledge.
2. **Bil Ghaib** = In the unseen. All Muslims believe in the Unseen, i.e. all that is revealed to us by Allah Ta'ala in the Holy Qur'an and by the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, about the **Malaika** (angels) and the life in the Akhira (Hereafter) in all its aspects, even though they are invisible to our eyes. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):3*.

GHAIR MUAKKADA (SALAT):

Unascertained prayers. These types of optional **Salat** (prayers) were much, but not always, practised by the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See **Nafilah**.

G HARAR:

Selling something which has not yet been obtained. For example, selling eggs which have not yet been hatched.

GHAYY:

Deception. Name of a pit in Hellfire.

GHAZAWAT:

Plural of **Ghazwa**. Also called **al-Maghazi**. See **Ghazwa**.

GHAZI:

A person who has taken part in a Ghazwa. See Ghazwa.

HAZWA:

A holy battle for the cause of Allah the Almighty in which the Prophet Muhammad himself, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, took part. Plural: **al-Maghazi** or **Ghazawat**.

GHEEBA:

Talking evil about someone in his or her absence. Backbiting. *See Holy Qur'an, Al-Hujurat (49):12.*

GHEERA:

This has a wide range of meanings. The closest description that may be found in the English language is justifiable jealousy. It signifies a feeling of great anger when something one loves is encroached upon. Of all mankind, it was Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, who had the greatest sense of **Gheera**, for he was the man upon whom Allah chose to bestow such a great honour as has never been bestowed by Him upon any being before or since. The mightiest rank of jealousy is the jealousy for Islam which manifests when one hears someone treat Allah's religion as a jest.

GHULOOL:

Stealing from the war booty before its distribution.

GHUSL:

The full ritual washing of the body with water alone to be pure for the prayer. To do **Ghusl**:

1. Wash your private parts.
2. Do **Wudu**. See **Wudu**.

3. Wash your entire body from top to bottom and from right to left, without touching your private parts again.

It is necessary to have a **Ghusl** on embracing Islam, after sexual intercourse or seminal emission, at the end of menstruation, after childbirth and before being buried (when your body is washed for you). It is also customary to have a **Ghusl** before the **Jumua** and **Eid** prayers. It is necessary to be in **Ghusl** and in **Wudu** (or alternatively to do **Tayyamum** under certain circumstances) before doing the **Salat** or touching the **Qur'an**. See **Hadath, Tayyamum, Wudu**.

H

Ibn 'Umar, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Every Muslim must listen to and obey (his ruler) in whatever he likes and dislikes provided that this does not involve disobedience to Allah. But when he (the Muslim) is ordered to disobey (Allah), he must neither listen to nor obey (the ruler's command)." Sahih Muslim and Sahih Bukhari

Abu Juhaiifah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said that it is forbidden to accept the price of blood, the price of a dog and the earnings of a prostitute, and he (Muhammad) cursed the person who charged interest and gave interest, and cursed the woman who tattooed herself, and cursed the picture maker. Sahih Bukhari

Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "There are three distinctive characteristics of a hypocrite: 1. Whenever he speaks he tells a lie. 2. Whenever he makes a promise he breaks it. 3. Whenever he is trusted he betrays it." Sahih Muslim and Sahih Bukhari

Abu Dharr, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Do not consider even the smallest good as insignificant; even meeting your brother with a cheerful face (is a good deed)." Sahih Muslim

HA MIM:

“*Ha Mim*”. Another name for *Ha Mim Sajda* or *al-Fussillat*. *Surah 41* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

HADATH:

This consists of two parts:

1. Minor - passing wind, stool or urine. Impurity. Requires **Istinja** and **Wudu**.
2. Major - sexual discharge, menstruation and childbirth. Requires **Ghusl**.

HADD:

Singular of **Hudood**. Boundary limit between the **Halal** (lawful) and **Haram** (unlawful), set by Allah Ta’ala.

HADEED (AL):

“The Iron”. *Surah 57* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

HADER:

Fast recitation of the *Holy Qur’an*.

HADI (AL):

A cow, sheep or a goat that is offered as a sacrifice by a pilgrim during the **Hajj**.

HADITH:

A saying or tradition of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Plural: **Ahadeeth**.

HADITH QUDSI:

A saying of Allah Ta’ala narrated by the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, that is not part of the *Holy Qur’an*.

HAFADA:

1. Obedient service or work.
2. Descendant - son, daughter, grandchild, great grandchild, etc.

HAFADAT:

Combined plural indicating all descendants - sons, daughters, grandchildren, great grandchildren, etc. Singular: **Hafada**. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nahl (16):72*.

HAFSA, MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HER:

Daughter of Umar ibn al-Khattab, may Allah be pleased with him, and wife of Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and his family and his companions.

HAJAR AL-ASWAD (AL):

The 'Black Stone', a stone which some say fell from heaven, set into one corner of the **Ka'aba** in Makka by the Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham), peace be upon him, which the pilgrims, in imitation of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, kiss, so unifying all the Muslims throughout the ages in one place.

HAJJ (AL):

"The Pilgrimage", which commences on the 8th of **Dhu'l-Hijjah**. There are three types of **Hajj**:

1. **Hajjat-Tamata'a** (interrupted). **Umra** followed by **Hajj**, but taking off the **Ihram** in between these two stages.
2. **Hajj al-Qiran** (combined). **Umra** then **Hajj** without taking off the **Ihram**.
3. **Hajj al-Ifrad** (single). **Hajj** without **Umra**. A pilgrimage to Makkah in the twelfth month of the Islamic calendar

is also known as **Hajj al-Ifrad**. The performance of **Hajj** consists of ten steps:

- (i) Put on the **Ihram** at the appointed station, then recite the **Talbiyah**. Recitation is done aloud by men and quietly by women. Depending on what type of Hajj you are doing, perform the necessary rites at the Ka'aba on arrival in Makkah. See **Talbiyah**.
- (ii) Go to Mina (on the 8th of the month). Pray the Duhr, 'Asr, Maghreb, Isha and Fajr prayers at their proper times, but shortening the four **Rak'at** to two, as if doing travelling prayers.
- (iii) When the sun rises (on the 9th of the month), go to 'Arafat and combine the Duhr and 'Asr Salat.
- (iv) After the sun sets, go to al-Muzdallifa, reciting the **Talbiyah**. Combine the Maghreb and the Isha Salat. After the Fajr prayer, raise your hands and do **Du'a**. (After midnight, women and the weak may proceed to Mina if they wish.)
- (v) In Muzdallifa (or Mina), pick up small stones (either 49 or 70) to throw at the **Jamra** (stone pillars) of 'Aqaba.
- (vi) Go to Mina (on the 10th of the month):
 - a. Throw seven stones, one stone at a time, at the largest of the three Jamras (the stone pillars that represent Shaitan).
 - b. Sacrifice your animal. You must eat some of its meat, but give the bulk of it to the poor and hungry. (Do this step only if it is required of you. It is not required for **Hajj al-Ifrad**. If you

- are doing either of the other two types of **Hajj**, but cannot afford an animal, then fast three days after you first put on **Ihram** and seven days after you have returned home.)
- c. Shave your head. Women only need to cut off a lock of hair. The rules of **Ihram** are now lifted, except for sexual intercourse with one's spouse.

- (vii) Go to Makkah and do **Tawaf al-Ifada**. Go to the hills of **Safa** and **Marwa** and do **Sa'i**. Now the rules of **Ihram** are completely lifted.
- (viii) Return to Mina and stay there for the remainder of the 10th and on the 11th, 12th and the 13th. (You may, if you wish, leave Mina after Asr on the 12th or after Asr on the 13th. You must leave Mina before the sun sets.)
- (ix) Each day, stone each of the three **Jamras** (the stone pillars) with seven pebbles.
- (x) If you wish to return home, you must do the **Tawaf al-Wida'**. No-one is excused, except for menstruating women or women in the period of discharge after childbirth.

See **Tawaf al-Wida'**. See *Surah 22 of the Holy Qur'an*. Performing the **Hajj** if you are able is one of the **Arkan** of Islam. See **Arkan**.

HAJJ AL-ASGHAR:

Another name for **Umra**. See **Umra**.

HAJJ AL-WIDA':

The last farewell Hajj of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, before his death. During that Hajj, Muhammad

gave an immortal **Khutba** called “**Khutbatul Wida**”. This sermon is still remembered word for word, for it confirmed that the **Deen of Islam** had been completed, transmitted and established by the Messenger of Allah, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and his family and his companions and all who **follow** him in what they are able, with sincerity, until the **Last Day**.

HAJJAM:

One whose profession is cupping (**Hejjam**).

HALAL:

Lawful as defined by Allah the Almighty. See **Ahkam**.

HAMAN:

Minister of Fir'aun (Pharaoh) who tried to have all the newborn babies killed at the time when the Prophet Musa (Moses), peace be on him, was born.

HAML:

To carry. Words from the same root: **Hamala**, he carried; **Yahmilou**, they carried.

HAMU:

Brother-in-law to a wife, i.e. her husband's brother.

HANAFIA:

A school of Islamic jurisprudence named after Imam Abu Hanifa.

HANIF:

1. Upright and true to faith in the Unity of Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala.

2. **Worshipping Allah Ta'ala alone, without associating anything or anyone with Him.**

HANNAH (MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HER):

Grandmother of the Prophet Isa (Jesus, Son of Mary), peace be on them, and wife of 'Imran, may Allah be pleased with him. Since the Prophet Isa had maternal grandparents, how can the Christians claim him to be Allah? Since Allah is the Creator of all that there is, and was not created, do the Christians claim that Allah has a family tree? (Since they acknowledge the immaculate conception and the virgin birth, why do they trace the lineage of Jesus through Joseph the carpenter? See Matthew 1:6-16, Luke 3:23-31.) Glory be to Allah, the Most High. Cursed are those who ascribe partners to Him. The punishment of Hellfire awaits those who do not desist from this blasphemy.

HAQQA (AL):

“The Reality”. Another name for the Last Day. *Surah 69* of the *Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 5**.

HARAM:

1. Any act or deed which is prohibited by Allah and will incur His wrath and punishment. See **Ahkam**.
2. Sanctuary or boundary of any **Masjid** (mosque), but usually used with regard to the sanctuaries of the **Masjid al-Haram** in Makkah and **Masjid al-Rasool**, may Allah give him light and peace in his grave, in Madinah. This is why they are referred to as “**Al-Haramain al-Shariffain**”, the two Holy Sanctuaries.

HARAM AL-SHAREEF (AL):

See **Masjid al-Haram (al)**.

HARAMAIN AL-SHARIFFAIN (AL):

“The two Holy Sanctuaries”. The sanctuary of the Ka’ba at Makkah and the sanctuary of al-Masjid al-Rasool, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, in Madinah.

HAROON, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Aaron. A prophet of Islam. He was the brother of the Prophet Musa (Moses), peace be on them. See *Holy Qur’an, Ta Ha (20):29-36, 90-94*.

HARRA:

Land covered with black stones in Madinah.

HARUT AND MARUT:

Two angels who, by the permission of Allah Ta’ala, taught magic to the people of Babylon. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara (2):102*.

HASAD:

Jealousy. **Hasad** is forbidden in Islam, except for two specific reasons:

1. Being jealous of a person for memorizing the Holy Qur’an by heart.
2. Being jealous of a wealthy person for expending his wealth in the path of Allah Ta’ala.

HASANAAT:

Good deeds committed in the path of Allah Ta’ala. These are the deeds by which Allah Ta’ala will judge man and **Jinn** when deciding whether or not they will enter **Jannah**. Singular: **Hasana**.

HASBA:

A place just outside Makkah where the **Hujjaj** go after completing the **Hajj**.

HASHR (AL):

1. "The Exile". *Surah 59 of the Holy Qur'an*.
2. Another name for the Day of Judgement, **Yaumul-Hashr**, "Day of the Gathering". See **Appendix 5**.

HAWALA:

Transference of debt from one person to another by the agreement of both parties.

HAWAZIN:

A Quraishi tribe. An Arabian tribe that always gave trouble to the new-born Islamic nation before their conversion to Islam.

HAWD:

The watering-place of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, whose pure drink will refresh those who have crossed the **Siraat** before entering the Garden on the Last Day.

HAWIYAH:

The sixth level of **Nar** (Hellfire). This will be the home of the Christians. See **Jahanam**.

HAWWA:

Eve, wife of Adam, peace be on them. She bore many children. Every time she gave birth, they were twins, one male and one female. Each twin married the twin of the other. The two most famous of her offspring were **Habil** (Abel) and **Qaabil** (Cain).

HAYA:

This has a wide range of meanings which fall into two categories:

1. **Good.** i.e. bashfulness, self-respect, good standard of ethics, modesty, etc. In other words, being ashamed to do anything of which Allah the Almighty disapproves or forbids.
2. **Bad.** Person having the opposite traits to the above.
See Bukhari, Hadith 139, Vol.8.

HIJAB:

Any kind of veil - it could be a curtain, a facial veil, etc. The facial **Hijab** is divided into two types:

1. **Niqab** = full facial covering.
2. **Khimar** = partial facial covering, i.e. it covers the face, but leaves the eyes exposed. It is said that the Universe is what veils the Creator from the creation. If you find the veil awe-inspiring, how much more awe-inspiring is the One behind the veil!

HIJAZ:

The region along the western seaboard of Arabia, in which Makka, Medina, Jeddah and Ta'if are situated.

HIJR (AL):

"Al-Hijr". Name of a rocky place and its people. *Surah 15* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

HIJRA:

Migration in the path of Allah.

HIJRI:

Name of the Islamic lunar calendar. It took its name from the

early Muslims who migrated from Makkah to Madinah, and commences from the date of the Prophet Muhammad's Hijra, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, which he made with Abu Bakr as-Siddiq, may Allah be pleased with him, in 622AC. The months of the Islamic calendar are:

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| 1. Muharram. | 7.Rajab. |
| 2. Safar. | 8.Sha'ban. |
| 3. Rabi'i al-Awal. | 9.Ramadan. |
| 4. Rabi'i al-Akhira. | 10.Shawal. |
| 5. Jumada al-Awal. | 11.Dhul Qi'da. |
| 6. Jumada al-Akhira. | 12.Dhul Hijjah |

HIRA:

A famous cave in the Jabal an-Nur in Makkah where Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, first received the Divine Message through the Holy Spirit, the Angel Jibreel (Gabriel), peace be on him.

HIZB:

Party. Allah Ta'ala divides all the parties into two groups: "Hizb Allah" (the Party of Allah) and "Hizbal-Shaitan" (the Party of Satan). It is irrelevant to Allah how one labels one's party, whether it be "Democratic Party", "Labour Party", "Communist Party" or whatever. All that matters is whether or not it follows the path of Allah Ta'ala.

HOORIYAT:

Plural of **Hooriah**. See **Hooriah**.

HOORIAH:

A female virgin created by Allah Ta'ala, but not a descendant of Adam, peace be on him. She is created in **Jannah** (Paradise)

and is the perfect companion of man in the **Akhira** (Hereafter). Her beauty is insurpassable and unimaginable. She has intensely black irises and the whites of her eyes are pure white. Also spelled as **Houriah**. Plural: **Hooriyat**.

HOUD, PEACE BE ON HIM:

A prophet sent to the Tribe of 'Ad. See **Mursaleen**. See 'Ad. *Surah 11* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

HUDAIBIYA (AL):

A famous plain ten miles from Makkah on the way to Jeddah. Site of the peace pact between the Muslims and the pagan Quraish in the year 6AH. This treaty paved the way for the spread of Islam. *Surat al-Fath* (*Surah 48* of the *Holy Qur'an*) commemorates this victorious event. Allah Ta'ala called it "**Fathan Mubeena**" (a Manifest Victory). See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Fath (48):1-4*.

HUDOOD:

The boundary limits between what is Halal (lawful) and what is Haram (unlawful), set by Allah Ta'ala. Whoever transgresses these limits may be punished or forgiven by Allah.

HUJJAJ:

Pilgrims. Persons who have been on pilgrimage to Makkah during the **Hajj** season in the month of **Dhul Hijjah**. Singular: **Haj** = a male pilgrim, **Hajah** = a female pilgrim.

HUJURAT (AL):

"The Apartments". *Surah 49* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

HUKM:

The closest equivalent in the English language is "verdict". It

usually applies to a judgement on legal issues, especially with regard to religious matters.

HUMAZA (AL):

“The Scandalmonger”. *Surah 104 of the Holy Qur’an*.

HUMS:

The Quraish tribe, together with their offspring and allies, were called “Hums”. The word was meant to be taken as meaning “strictness and enthusiasm”, because they thought themselves to be Allah’s people, thus regarding themselves as being superior to others.

HUNAIN:

Valley on the road from Makkah to Taif. Site of a famous battle that took place immediately after the conquest of Makkah in 8AH, between the Muslim army consisting of about 10,000-12,000 men and the combined forces of the Hawazin and Thaqeef which amounted to 4,000 men. After a surprise attack and a near defeat, the Muslims managed to completely crush the enemy. See *Holy Qur’an, At-Taubah (9):24-25*.

HUTAMA:

The seventh and deepest level of the Nar (Hellfire). This is where the religious hypocrites will spend eternity. The worst of Allah’s creation are the **Munafiqeen** (hypocrites), whether they be mankind or **Jinn**, because they ‘accept’ Allah and His Messenger with their tongues, but deny this ‘acceptance’ by their actions. See **Jahanam**.

I

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ عِزْرًا ابْنُ اللَّهِ وَقَالَتِ
النَّصْرَى الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ اللَّهِ ذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ يُضَاهِعُونَ
قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ قَتَلْتَهُمْ اللَّهُ أَنَّى يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

The Jews call Ezra a Son of Allah and the Christians call the Messiah the Son of Allah. That is a saying from their mouths; they imitate what the unbelievers used to say in the past. Allah's curse be on them. How they are deluded away from the truth. *At-Taubah (9):30*

إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ عِيسَى عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ آدَمَ خَلَقَهُ مِنْ تُرَابٍ
ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٥١﴾

Surely, the similitude of Jesus before Allah is as that of Adam: He created him from dust, then said to him "Be" and he was. *Aali 'Imran (3):59*

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تُحَاجُّونَ فِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمَا أُنزِلَتْ
التَّوْرَةُ وَالْإِنْجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

O People of the Book! Why do you dispute about Abraham, when the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed until after him? Have you no understanding?

Aali 'Imran (3):65
مَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَكِنْ كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا

وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

سورة آل عمران

Abraham was not a Jew, nor a Christian, but he was an upright man, who submitted his will to Allah (which is Islam), and he was not one of the idol-worshippers.

Aali 'Imran (3):67

IBADAH:

Acts of worship and adoration in utmost submission and obedience and with utmost love to Allah Ta'ala. In other words, a term that indicates all that pleases Allah, including sayings and actions of the heart or limbs. Love, fear, reverence, desire (hope), trust and sincerity are some forms of worship from within the heart. Prayers, attending to someone's needs, invocation, supplication and sacrifices are some forms of worship of the limbs. **Ibadah** is to worship Allah as He wishes to be worshipped. See **Arkan**.

IBLIS:

The Jinn who disobeyed Allah Ta'ala and was expelled from His mercy. It was Iblis who tempted Adam and his wife Hawwa (Eve), peace be on them, to approach the forbidden tree. He is also known as **Shaitan** (Satan). See **Shaitan**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):30-39*.

IBRAHIM (PEACE BE ON HIM):

“Abraham”. He was a messenger, as well as one of the greatest prophets of Islam. He was the father of two other great prophets, Ismail and Ishaq (Ishmael and Isaac respectively). All the prophets who came after him were descended from him, peace be on them. See **Mursaleen**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):130, 135. Surah 19 of the Holy Qur'an*.

IDDAT:

Also spelled as 'Iddat. A limited period of waiting after divorce and before re-marriage prescribed by Islamic law, so as to avoid any confusion regarding the paternity of any child born after the new marriage. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):231-235, At-Talaq (65):4-7*.

IDHKHIR:

A special type of pleasantly scented grass found in the Hijaz area of Arabia. Also known as **Adhkhar**.

IDRIS, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Enoch. A prophet of Islam and a man of truth and wisdom. See *Holy Qur'an, Maryam (19):56-57, Al-Anbiya (21):85*. See **Mursaleen**.

IFRAD (HAJJ AL):

“Single Hajj”. Performing **Hajj** without doing **Umra**. See **Hajj**.

IFREET:

usually spelled as ‘**Ifreet**. An evil **Jinn**. He is large, powerful and very crafty. Plural: ‘**Afareet**. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Naml (27) :39*.

IFTAR:

Breaking of the fast immediately after sunset. Iftar takes place at Maghreb as soon as the **Adhan** is called.

IHRAM:

1. The state in which one is prohibited from doing certain things which are lawful at other times. **Umra** and **Hajj** are performed in such a state.
2. When one assumes such a state one must state mentally and orally that he or she is assuming such a state for the purpose of **Umra** or **Hajj**. Then one must recite the **Talbiyah**. See **Talbiyah**.
3. **Dress:**
 - a. **Men**. It consists of two pieces of unstitched cloth:
 - (i) **Rida** - worn around the upper part of the body.

(ii) **Izar** - worn below the waist.

b. **Women.** Any full length dress which covers the entire body except for the hands and face, and is inconspicuous, i.e. it does not attract attention in any way whatsoever (tight, colourful, etc.).

4. **Behaviour:** Both men and women are not permitted to trim their hair or nails, wear perfume, harm or kill any living thing, including insects, or damage any plant or tree. They should avoid argument and loss of temper. Sexual intercourse between spouses is also not permitted.

IHSAN:

Highest level of obedience in worship, i.e. to be aware of and sincere to Allah Ta'ala and to be eager to do all good deeds. It is to worship Allah as if you see Him, knowing that, although you do not see Him, Allah sees you.

'IJMA:

Consensus. What all the **Ulamaa** (the people of knowledge) from among the Muslims are agreed upon.

'IJTIHAD:

To exercise personal judgement based on the **Qur'an** and the **Sunnah**. See **Qiyaas**.

IKHLAS (AL):

1. "The Complete Faith". *Surah 112 of the Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 7**.
2. Sincerity of the heart in worship and purity of intention. For any worship to be accepted by Allah it must be entirely for His sake, and not for other-than-Him.

ILAA:

The oath taken by a husband that he will not have sexual relations with his wife for a certain period of time. If this continues for longer than four months, then it is considered a divorce.

ILHAD:

Atheism. Derives from *Ilhah*. *Ilhad* means deviation. It includes:

1. Comparing Allah to anything, or any of His Attributes to those of His Creation.
2. Denying any of Allah's Attributes or altering their true meaning.
3. Using Allah's Names to describe anything in His Creation.
4. To name Him with a name with which He has not named Himself. E.g. "Father".
5. To attribute any deficiencies to Him. The person who practises *Ilhad* is called **Mulhid**. See **Mulhid**.

ILLYOUN:

A place in Jannah (Paradise). Literally means "high places", but its exact nature is known only to Allah Ta'ala. All we know about it is that it is where the record of the righteous is kept. In contrast, the record of the evil-doers is kept in **Sijjin**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Mutafifeen (83):18-21*.

ILM:

Usually spelled as 'Ilm. Knowledge.

ILMU 'LLAH:

Knowledge of Allah Ta'ala. No created being has any knowledge except what Allah permits him to know. Therefore, all that man possesses is a gift from Allah, but most of mankind and the

Jinn are unthankful. However much you know, you only know a little.

ILYAS, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Elijah. A prophet of Islam. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-An'am (6):85, As-Saffat (37):123-132*. See **Mursaleen**.

IMAM:

1. A person who leads the prayer.
2. A Muslim **Khalifa**.
3. A famous Muslim scholar in **Fiqh**.

IMAMUL MURSALEEN:

The leader of all the messengers. One of the titles of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them.

IMAN:

Trust, faith and acceptance. Having faith and believing in:

1. Allah Ta'ala. To affirm with the tongue, believe in the heart and confirm through action the following:
 - a. His Existence.
 - b. His Lordship.
 - c. His Worship.
 - d. His Names and Attributes.
2. Belief in His angels.
3. Belief in His revealed Books.
4. Belief in His messengers, without making any distinction between them.
5. Belief in the Hour and the Judgement and the Fire and the Garden.

6. Belief in the Divine decrees of Allah Ta'ala, both the good and the evil. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):285*. See **Mursaleen**.

IMLAS:

An abortion caused by being beaten over the abdomen.

IMRAN:

See **Aali 'Imran**.

IMSAAK:

Start of the fasting time. **Imsaak** begins when the first light of dawn becomes visible, at **Fajr** when the **Adhan** is called.

INGEEL:

This is mistakenly understood, by some, to be the New Testament that the **Nasara** (Christians) have today. The **Ingeel** that is referred to in the Holy Qur'an is the original scripture that was revealed to the Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be on him, by Allah through the Angel Jibreel (Gabriel), peace be on him, and not the New Testament which was written by Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, Paul and others.

INS WAL JINN:

Mankind and Jinn. See **Jinn**.

INSAN (AL):

"Human". Another name for *Ad-Dahr*. *Surah 76* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

INSHA ALLAH:

"If Allah wills". It is forbidden to say "I will do such and such tomorrow," without saying afterwards, "**Insha Allah**".

INSHIQAQ (AL):

“Rending Asunder”. *Surah 84 of the Holy Qur’an.*

INSHIRAH (AL):

“The Expanding”. *Surah 94 of the Holy Qur’an.*

IQAMA:

The call which announces to the congregation that the obligatory prayer is just about to begin. The statements are the same as the **Adhan**, but in a shortened form, such that if a statement is repeated four times during the **Adhan**, then it is repeated twice during the **Iqama**.

IQAMAT AS-SALAT:

Performing the **Salat** in a perfect manner. This is understood by most Muslims as having only one meaning, but it has two:

1. Performing the prayer in exactly the same manner as the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, used to pray. *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 737, Vol.1.*
2. Establishing the prayer. Every person in a Muslim society who is seven years old or more must pray - women in their houses and men in the **Masajid** (mosques). Every head, be he head of the family or chief of the town, will be held responsible for the missed **Fard** prayers of those under him, as well as his own.

IQRAA:

“Read”. Another name for *Suratul al-’Alaq. Surah 96 of the Holy Qur’an.*

IRAAD (KUFR AL):

A major act of **Kufr**. Knowingly turning away from and rejecting or covering up the Divine Truth. See **Kufr**.

IRAM:

Capital city of the ancient people of 'Ad in the Yemen. It was famous for its lofty pillars. Some scholars say Iram was a hero of the people of 'Ad who built a lofty statue of him. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Fajr (89):6-8*.

ISA, PEACE BE ON HIM:

One of the greatest prophets and messengers of Islam. He is also known as Isa ibn Mariam (Jesus, Son of Mary) and Isa al-Maseeh (Jesus the Messiah, Jesus Christ). The Jews and the Christians have both blasphemed against the Prophet Isa, peace be on him. The Jews reject him completely, whilst the Christians have elevated him to the level of Allah and/or Son of Allah. The concept of such divinity is rejected in the Bible by the Prophet Isa himself (in parts of the Bible which have not yet been altered)

1. According to 1 Timothy 2:5, "There is One God, and one mediator between God and men, the 'MAN' Christ Jesus." Notice the words "man" and "mediator". Are the Christians trying to say that Allah is the mediator and that the Bible is wrong? Do they not realize that Allah is so supreme in glory that He does not mediate? Ask the Christians how else they can explain this verse. Warn them that Allah's wrath will be on those who knowingly hide or avoid the Divine Truth.
2. According to Matthew 24:36, Jesus, peace be on him, has no knowledge of the time of the Hour. Are the Christians trying to say that Allah lacks knowledge?
3. According to Matthew 14:23, Jesus, peace be on him, went into the hills to pray. Are the Christians trying to say that Allah needs to pray, and if so, then to whom?
4. "But in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines

the commandments of men.” Matthew 15:9. Isa himself confirmed the prophecy of Isaiah that the people would worship him in vain and believe in doctrines made by men. The truth is that Jesus, peace be on him, spoke the truth, but it is the Christians who, in his name, have invented lies against him . Allah is One. He did not beget nor was He begotten. See **Mursaleen**.

ISHA:

Night. The fifth and last **Fard Salat** (Prayer). Its time starts about one and a half hours after sunset, when the redness has disappeared from the night sky and the stars have appeared, and ends a little before dawn.

ISHAQ, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Isaac. A prophet of Islam. He was the second son of the Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham), peace be on him. He was thirteen years younger than his brother, the Prophet Ismael (Ishmael), peace be on him. Mary, mother of Jesus, peace be on them, was descended from Ishaq. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-An'am (6):84, As-Saffat (37):112-113*. See **Mursaleen**.

ISHTIMAAL AS-SAMAA':

Wearing of clothes in two ways:

1. Covering one shoulder and leaving the other bare.
2. Wrapping oneself (while sitting) in such a way that one's garments do not entirely hide the private parts.

ISLAM:

1. Literally means “submission to the will of Allah”. It is for this reason that Allah Himself names His life transaction “al-Islam “ and describes all the followers of this way of

life, in every age, as “Muslims”.

2. The life transaction of Allah has five pillars, all of which must be strictly adhered to in word, deed and sincere belief. The five pillars of Islam are as follows:
 - i. **Shahadatain.** Bearing witness. All Muslims must believe in and utter the **Shahadatain**. **First Shahada: Ash-hadu an la illaha illa l’lah.** (I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship except Allah.) **Second Shahada: Ash-hadu anna Muhammadar Rasoolullah.** (I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.)
 - ii. **Salat.** Prayers. To do all the five compulsory daily prayers regularly in the exact manner as was practised by the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.
 - iii. **Seeaam.** Fasting. Also spelled as **Saum.** To fast in the month of Ramadan.
 - iv. **Zakat.** Wealth tax. To pay 2.5% of one’s yearly savings above a certain amount to the poor and needy Muslims. The Zakat is compulsory on all Muslims who have saved (at least) the equivalent of 85g of 24 carat gold at the time when the annual Zakat payment is due. Zakat is also due on other things such as silver, animals, crops, etc. For a full explanation on Zakat refer to the relevant books written on the subject.
 - v. **Hajj.** Pilgrimage. To perform the pilgrimage to the Holy City of Makkah at least once in one’s lifetime (if one is able to afford it). See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Maida (5):3.*

ISMAEL, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Ishmael. A prophet of Islam. The first son of the Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham), peace be on him, thirteen years older than his brother, the Prophet Ishaq (Isaac), peace be on him. It was through the lineage of Ismael that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, was born. He helped his father Ibrahim to raise the foundations of the Holy Ka'ba, the holiest **Masjid** (mosque) in Islam. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):125-129, Maryam (19):54-55*. See **Mursaleen**.

ISRA (AL):

“The Night Journey”. Another name for *Bani Israel*. *Surah 17* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

ISTIGHFAR:

Seeking Allah Ta'ala's forgiveness for one's own misdeeds, and His protection from the misdeeds of others.

ISTIKHARA:

Asking Allah the Almighty to guide one to the right decision and action regarding a particular problem. The **Istikhara Salat** consists of two **Rak'as**. A special invocation is said. See *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 263, Vol.2*.

ISTINJA:

Cleaning the private parts after urinating or passing stool, preferably using water.

ISTISQA:

Invoking Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala for rain in the time of a drought. The **Istisqa Salat** consists of two **Rak'as**. See *Bukhari, Hadith 119, Vol.2*.

ITABAA (TAWHEED AL):

1. Unity in following the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. To believe in and recite the words “**Ashadu anna Muhammadar Rasoolullah**” (I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah) and to follow the way of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, as much as one is able, in life and worship.
2. Full belief in any matter proven to be authentic about the Holy Prophet Muhammad.
3. Obedience and following.
4. To give priority to the **Sunnah** above any other way of life. See **Tawheed**.

ITIKAF:

Usually spelled as ‘**Itikaf**. Being secluded in a **Masjid** while fasting for the sole purpose of worshipping Allah. The person who is in the state of ‘**Itikaf** must not leave the **Masjid** unless it is absolutely necessary, e.g. answering the call of nature or to alleviate the problems and burdens of a fellow Muslim. There are two types of ‘**Itikaf**:

1. **Fard**. Compulsory when one promises Allah to do ‘**Itikaf** if Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala answers his invocation, e.g. “I promise to do ‘**Itikaf** for seven days if my son is cured.” If Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala answers his dua’a, then the ‘**Itikaf** of seven days becomes a **Fard**.
2. **Sunnah**. Voluntary practice. Following the tradition of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and doing the ‘**Itikaf** during the last ten days of **Ramadan**. See *Bukhari, Hadith 242, Vol.3*.

IZAR:

A cloth worn (by men) below the waist.

J

Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "When Allah wants to favour somebody, He tries him by placing him under some hardship."

Sahih Bukhari

Abu Ruqayya, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Religion is sincerity". We said, "To whom?" "To Allah and His Book and His Messenger and to the leaders of the Muslims and their common folk."

Sahih Muslim

Abu Dharr, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Allah Ta'ala said: 'O my servants, I have forbidden oppression for Myself and have made it forbidden amongst you, so do not oppress one another.'"

Sahih Muslim

The Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Everyone starts his day and is a vendor of his soul, either freeing it or bringing about its ruin."

Sahih Muslim.

JA'ALA:

“He made”. Has a different meaning to “Khalafa (see **Khaliq, al**). **Ja'ala** implies “turn into”, for example:

1. “Who has made the earth your couch...” (*Surah Al-Baqara (2):22*).
2. “Make me a good Muslim and at death count me amongst the believers.”

JAHANAM:

Most commonly understood to mean Hell. In fact, it is one of the levels of Hell. There are seven levels of Hellfire:

1. **Jaheem** - the shallowest level of Hell. It is reserved for those who believed in Allah and His Messenger, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, but who ignored His commands.
2. **Jahanam** - a deeper level where the idol-worshippers are to be sent on the Day of Judgement.
3. **Sa'ir** - is reserved for the worshippers of fire.
4. **Saqar** - this is where those who did not believe in Allah will be sent on the Day of Judgement.
5. **Ladha** - will be the home of the Jews.
6. **Hawiyah** - will be the abode of the Christians.
7. **Hutama** - the deepest level of Hellfire. This is where the religious hypocrites will spend eternity. The worst of Allah's creation are the **Munafiqeen** (Hypocrites), whether they be mankind or Jinn, for they outwardly appear to accept, but inwardly reject, Allah and His Messenger.

JAHEEM:

The shallowest level of the **Nar**. It is reserved for those who believed in Allah and His Messenger Muhammad, may Allah

bless him and grant him peace, but who ignored His commands.
See Jahanam.

JAHILIYAH:

Ignorance. This involves relying on what is other than the truth. This is why the age prior to the advent of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, is called **Jahiliyah**. Many people believed, for example, in Allah, but tried to attain His pleasure through worshipping another medium such as a stone, fire, man, wood, animal, etc., rather than following His guidance which had been revealed to the earlier messengers. The age of **Jahiliyah** 'ended' when the Final Revelation, the Holy Qur'an, was revealed to mankind and the Jinn. However, it still exists wherever this Last Message from God has not reached. Any deviation from the True Path is no longer considered as **Jahiliyah**, but as **Kufr**, for the truth has been distinguished from falsehood.

JAHRI:

Loud recitation of the *Holy Qur'an* during **Salaat**.

JALUT:

Goliath. A giant and a commander who led a large army against a small, but very dedicated army under Talut (Saul). Dawood (David), peace be on him, still a young boy then, killed Jalut, thus causing a major defeat to the enemies of Allah. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):249-252*.

JAM':

Al-Muzdalifa.

JAMAHA:

To be uncontrollable.

JAME’:

Joining two **Fard** (compulsory) prayers, by praying one immediately after the other, in one space of time. Under certain circumstances (for example, when a person is travelling), it is permitted to join the **Fard** (compulsory) prayers together:

1. The **Fajr** prayer (the first compulsory prayer of the day) is not combined with any other prayer.
2. The **Duhr** and ‘**Asr** prayers (the second and third compulsory prayers of the day) may, under certain circumstances, be combined.
3. The **Maghreb** and **Isha** prayers (the fourth and fifth compulsory prayers of the day) may also, under certain circumstances, be combined.
4. Call only one **Adhan**, but two **Iqamat as-Salat** (one for each **Salat**).
5. The **Duhr**, ‘**Asr** and **Isha** prayers are reduced from four to two **Rak’at** each when doing travelling prayers during a journey which is longer than 48 miles. This reduction does not occur if the prayers are joined due to extremely bad weather.

Jame’ comes in two forms:

1. **Jame’ Taqdeem** - early combination:
 - a. Praying the **Duhr** and ‘**Asr** prayers during the time of **Duhr**. In this case, the **Duhr Salat** is performed first, then the ‘**Asr Salat**.
 - b. Praying the **Maghreb** and **Isha** prayers during the time of **Maghreb**. In this case, the **Maghreb Salat** is performed first, then the **Isha Salat**.

2. **Jame' Takheer** - delayed combination:

- a. Praying the **Duhr** and '**Asr** prayers during the time of '**Asr**. The **Duhr Salat** is performed first, then the '**Asr Salat**.
- b. Praying the **Maghreb** and **Isha** prayers during the time of **Isha**. The **Maghreb Salat** is performed first, then the **Isha Salat**.

JAMRA:

White hot coal. The term used to describe the three pillars built of stone at Mina. Plural: **Jimar**.

JAMRAT AL'AQABA:

One of the three stone pillars at Mina. One of the rites of **Hajj** is to throw pebbles at these stone pillars, which represent **Shaitan** (Satan). Plural: **Jimar**.

JANNAH:

Also spelled as **Janna**. Paradise. A created abode in the Hereafter for those who believe in the Unity of Allah and in all His Prophets and Messengers, and who follow their way of life. See **Mursaleen**. **Jannah** has eight gates around it and each of these eight gates has eleven doors. The names of the eight gates are:

1. Bab al-Iman.
2. Bab al-Jihad.
3. Bab al-Kadhemean al-Gaidh.
4. Bab ar-Raiyan.
5. Bab ar-Radiyeen.
6. Bab as-Sadaqa.
7. Bab at-Taubah.
8. Bab as-Salat.

Jannah has not been guaranteed to any human being or Jinn (with the exception of the messengers of Allah) before their deaths, other than the following ten men:

1. Abu Bakr as-Siddiq.
2. Umar ibn al-Khattab.
3. Uthman ibn 'Affan.
4. Ali ibn Abi Talib.
5. Sa'ad ibn Abi Waqas.
6. Abu Ubaida 'Amer ibn al-Jarrah.
7. Al-Zubair ibn al-'Awam.
8. Talha ibn Ubaidu'llah.
9. Abdar-Rahman ibn 'Auf.
10. Sa'is ibn Zaid.

May Allah be pleased with all of them.

JANABA:

The state of a person after sexual discharge, whether intentional or otherwise. A person may not perform **Salat** or recite or touch the Holy Qur'an until he performs **Ghusl** or **Tayammum**. See **Ghusl**.

JATHIYAH (AL):

“The Crouching”. *Surah 45 of the Holy Qur'an*.

JEWJ WA MAJEWJ:

Gog and Magog. Two evil empires. They are mentioned in the *Holy Qur'an* and **Ahadeeth** (Bukhari and Muslim) when mentioning some of the scenes just before the final hour. See *Sahih Muslim, Kitab al-Fitan wa Isharat as-Say'ah*. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Anbiyaa (21):96*.

JIBREEL, PEACE BE ON HIM:

The Angel Gabriel. Also called **Rooh al-Qudus**, “The Holy Spirit”. His duty was to reveal the Word of Allah Ta’ala to His **Anbiaa** (Prophets). He is now sent to help the very religious against the temptations of **Shaitan** (Satan) at the time of death. His epithet is **Roohul Amin** (The Spirit of Truth) (*Ash-Shu’ara* (26):193). The **Al-Amin** is Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara* (2):97-98, *At-Takwir* (81):19-21. See **Mursaleen**.

JIHAD:

1. One of the eight gates of **Jannah** (Paradise). See **Jannah**.
2. A holy war in the cause of Allah and His commands. Jihad takes many forms, amongst which are:
 - a. **Jihad an-Nafs** - fighting against one’s own evil traits and trying one’s utmost to be a better person in the sight of Allah.
 - b. **Jihad al Akbar** - physically fighting against the enemies of Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala.

JIMAR:

Plural of **Jamra**. See **Jamra** and **Jamrat al-’Aqaba**.

JINN (AL):

“The Jinn”. A race of created beings that are made out of smokeless fire. They are like the **Ins** (human race) in many ways:

1. They are born, have children and die. They also have friends and family.
2. There are Muslims and Kuffar amongst them.
3. They eat food, but their food consists mainly of bones and stool.

They differ from us in many ways too:

1. Their lifespan is much longer than ours.
2. They can see us and sometimes are able to dwell within us.
3. They need no form of transport.
4. They need no housing. The Muslims amongst them like to live in the **Masajid** and pray, but the unbelievers tend to live in the bathrooms of non-religious **Ins** (human beings). The best way to make sure that they do not intermix with us (i.e. enter our bodies or houses or eat food with us) is to remember Allah constantly and to read the Holy Qur'an as much as possible. *Surah 72 of the Holy Qur'an.*

JIZYA:

A tax imposed on non-Muslims who are under Muslim rule.

JUDIYE:

Place where the Ark of the Prophet Nooh (Noah), peace be on him, came to rest. Jabal (Mount) Judiye is in the Turkish district of Bothan, which is situated near the frontiers of Turkey, Syria and Iraq. See *Holy Qur'an, Houd (11):44*.

JUHFA (AL):

The place to the north-west of Makka where the people of Shaam put on their **Ihram** when intending to go on Hajj. See **Miqat**.

JUM'A (AL):

"Friday". The Muslims' day of gathering together, when all Muslim males must go to the Masjid to hear the Friday **Khutba** (sermon) and to do the **Jum'a Salat** (prayer), which is prayed

instead of **Dhur**. *Surah 62* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

JUMADA AL-AKHIRA:

The sixth month of the Islamic calendar. Abu Bakr as-Siddiq, may Allah be pleased with him, died on Tuesday, 22nd Jumada al-Akhira, 13AH. See **Hijri**.

JUNUB:

A person in the state of **Janaba**. See **Janaba**.

JUZ:

A part. The Holy Qur'an is divided into thirty parts. A thirtieth part of the Holy Qur'an. Plural: **Ajza**.

K

Abu Hurairah, may Allah be pleased with him, related that Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said that a man said to the Holy Prophet: "O Messenger of Allah, my relatives are such that I cooperate with them, but they cut me off; I am kind to them, but they treat me ill; I forebear and they are rude with me." The Holy Prophet said, "If you are as you say, you are feeding them with hot ash; and so long as you continue as you are, Allah will always help you and He will protect you against their mischief."

Sahih Muslim

Abu Sa'id, may Allah be pleased with him, related that Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "The world is green and sweet (full of riches and temptations) and Allah will appoint you (as His) viceregent in it, and will see how you behave. So beware of this world and of women (i.e. avoid much indulgence in the world and sexual misbehaviour)."

Sahih Muslim

Ibn Mas'ud, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "On the Day of Judgement, Hell will be dragged forth and it will have 70,000 bridles, each bridle being pulled by 70,000 angels."

Sahih Muslim

KAW:

See **Karram Allah Wajhu**.

KA'ABA:

The cube-shaped stone building whose foundations were built by the angels and completed by Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham) and his son, the Prophet Ismael, peace be on them, in Makkah. It was rebuilt with the help of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. It is the focal point towards which all Muslims face when praying.

KA'BA AL-YAMANIYAH:

Also known as **Dhi al-Khalasa**. A place where pagan idols used to be worshipped in Yemen in the pre-Islamic time of ignorance.

KAAMIL:

Perfectly complete. There is nothing perfectly complete except Allah Ta'ala.

KABAIR (AL):

Major sins. Such sins as **Shirk** (see **Shirk**), **Qatl** (murder), **Zinah** (fornication and adultery), the taking of **Riba** (usury), **Sirq** (theft), etc.

KAFFARA:

An expiatory gift. The prescribed way of making amends for wrong actions, particularly missed obligatory actions. For example, if a person swears to do something in the Name of Allah, but later finds out that he is not in a position to keep that pledge, then he must pay a **Kaffara**. **Kaffara** is paid in various ways, usually by freeing a slave, feeding the hungry, or fasting for a specified number of days. Contrast with **Fidya**

(compensation). See **Fidya**.

KAFIR:

Unbeliever. Someone who covers up the truth and rejects Allah and His messengers, may Allah bless them and grant them peace. There are many different ways in which a person becomes a disbeliever in Allah. For full explanation see **Kufr**. Plural: **Kuffar**.

KAFIROON (AL):

“The Unbelievers”. *Surah 109* of the *Holy Qur’an*. See **Appendix 7**.

KAFURA:

Literally means camphor. It is a special heavenly perfume that will be mixed with non-intoxicating, pure wine and be given to the righteous in the *Akhira* (Hereafter). See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Insan (76):5*.

KAHF (AL):

“The Cave”. *Surah 18* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

KALIMATUL TAYIBAH:

The Pure Word, i.e. the assertion that there is no deity worthy of worship except Allah. “**La illaha illa’llah.**”

KALIMATU’LLAH:

Statements of Allah Ta’ala. Words of Allah. See **Roohu’llah**.

KARRAM ALLAH WAJHU:

“May Allah be graceful to him”. This is most commonly used when referring to Ali ibn Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, because he was the first man to embrace Islam, and after

Khadija, may Allah be pleased with her, the second of the earliest Muslims, never having had any connection with other religions.

KASABA:

Literally means to earn. This does not only mean the earning of a livelihood, but rather the spiritual reaping of the consequences of one's deeds, whether they be good or evil. See *Holy Qur'an, Luqman (31):34*.

KASAFA:

Means "eclipsed" in regard to the sun.

KATHEB:

Lie, particularly one involving denial of Allah and His messengers, may Allah bless them and grant them peace.

KAWTHAR (AL):

1. "The fount of Kawthar". A sacred fount in **Jannah** (Paradise). It is the source of all the four rivers of Paradise, and feeds the **Hawd** of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. *Surah 108* of the *Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 7**.
2. The **Hawd** which is filled by **Al-Kawthar** is at the end of the **Siratul Mustaqeem**. It is a gift from Allah to the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. It is to quench the thirst of the true believers.

KHADIJA, MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HER:

First wife of the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and one of the four greatest females created, the other three being:

1. **Mariam (Mary)**, Mother of the Prophet **Isa (Jesus)**, peace

- be on them.
2. Asiya, the wife of Fir'aun (Pharaoh).
 3. Fatima, daughter of Muhammad, may Allah bless them and grant them peace.

KHAFY (SHIRK, AL):

The hidden **Shirk**. Being dissatisfied with what Allah has ordained for a particular person. Hidden **Shirk** is to inwardly worship any thing or anyone other than Allah, or to inwardly associate something or someone as a partner with Him, especially one's self. See **Shirk**.

KHAIBAR:

A famous town north of Madinah. It was the place where a great battle took place between the Muslims and the Jews in 10AH. The Muslim victory at Khaibar destroyed Jewish influence in the Arabian peninsular for many centuries, until the introduction of the modern Jewish banking system throughout the world. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Ahzab (33):27*.

KHAIF:

Name of a **Masjid** (mosque) in Madinah.

KHAIRUL UMMAM:

The best nation amongst all nations in the sight of Allah Ta'ala, i.e. **Al-Ummal Islamiah** (the Muslim nation).

KHALEEL:

Highest form of friendship. The love that is mixed with one's own soul. The Prophet Muhammad and the Prophet Ibrahim, may Allah bless them and grant them peace, were '**Khaleelu'llah**', the intimate friends of Allah. They loved people for Allah, but their greatest love was only Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala Himself.

KHALIDEEN:

To abide for ever. The good will abide in the **Jannah** (Paradise) and the evil will abide in the **Nar** (Hellfire) for ever. “**Khalideena feeha abada**”. (They will abide in there for ever.) The word “**Abada**” also means “for ever”. Allah Ta’ala uses “**Abada**” to emphasize “for ever”, reminding us that eternity is endless.

KHALIFA:

Derives from the word **Khalafa**, **Yakhufu** = come after. **Khulafa** = the ones who succeed others, in the sense of standing in as a representative for someone else. Thus **Khalifa** = viceregent, the representative of Allah. **Khalifa** has two main meanings:

1. **General:** It refers to mankind, particularly the believers. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara (2):30*. Every Muslim is a **Khalifa** and should carry the banner of Islam high and strive to establish the Deen of Islam until Allah’s Word is uppermost on the earth.)
2. **Specific:** A Muslim ruler. There were four **Al-Khulafaa ar-Rashideen**, “the rightly-guided **Khulafaa**”:
 - i. Abu Bakr as-Siddiq - 11-13AH.
 - ii. Umar ibn al-Khattab - 13-23AH.
 - iii. Uthman ibn ‘Affan - 24-36AH.
 - iv. Ali ibn Abi Talib- 36-40AH.

May Allah be pleased with them. Plural: **Khulafaa**.

KHALIQ (AL), “AL-KHALIQ”:

The Creator. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah Ta’ala. Some useful words regarding creation:

1. **Khalaqa** - “He created”.
2. **Khalq** - “Creation”.

3. **Makhloq** - "Created".
4. **Khalaq** - "Creator" in the sense of "Originator". See **Appendix 1**.

KHAMR:

Intoxicant. Anything that is fermented and causes a state of drunkenness when consumed. **Khamr** is prohibited by Allah Ta'ala in the strongest term possible: "Ajtanibou" - "Leave it!" It is a higher level of prohibition than forbidding it because it is **Haram**. **Haram** = a direct prohibition ordered by Allah Ta'ala. **Ajtanibou** = a degree more serious than **Haram**. It is not only **Haram**, but also a direct command not to approach or be near it for any reason whatsoever. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):219, Al-Ma'idah (5):93*.

KHANDAQ (AL):

"The Ditch". A famous battle between the early Muslims and the pagans in which the Muslims built a **Khandaq** (trench) on the unprotected side of the city of Al-Madinah al-Munawarah to prevent the advance of the Makkan unbelievers in 5AH. The enemy were halted by this unexpected tactic, and then driven away by awful weather, mutual distrust and low morale, without any major engagement having taken place. It was also called *Ghazwat ul-Ahzab* (Battle of the Clans), because the Makkan idol-worshippers were assisted by the Jewish Tribes of Banu Nadhir, Banu Ghatfan and Banu Asad. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nur (24):55, Al-Ahzab (33):9-20*.

KHARAJ:

Tax imposed on the revenue from land taken from non-Muslims to ensure their equal rights under Islamic law.

KHARIJ:

Singular of **Khawarij**. See **Khawarij**.

KHASAFA:

Means “eclipsed” with regard to the moon.

KHATAM ANBIYAA:

The Seal of the Prophets. This is the title of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Allah Ta’ala sent many prophets, from Adam to Isa (Jesus), may the blessings and peace of Allah be on all of them, and then sent Muhammad as the last messenger to the **Ins wal Jinn** (mankind and the Jinn) with the final and complete revelation, the Holy Qur’an. This is one of the reasons why Allah Ta’ala Himself decreed that it is He who will preserve and be the Guardian of the Holy Qur’an. It is the only Holy Book today that has not been altered (not even a single letter has been altered!). Allah Ta’ala’s promise is true!

Has not the time come for those who reject to see the truth? Allah Ta’ala has sent an unlimited number of proofs to prove that the divine truth lies in the Holy Qur’an and with the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. It is clear for those who wish to see them. And those who choose to reject them will have only themselves to blame. For another proof see **Umm-me**.

**Allah humma inni ballaght; Allah humma inni ballaght;
Allah humma inni ballaght:**

O Allah, surely the message has been delivered; O Allah, surely the message has been delivered; O Allah, surely the message has been delivered.

KHAUF:

Fear. Only fear of Allah is acceptable to Allah Ta’ala. **Khauf** is a general fear, e.g.:

1. Fearing the unknown.
2. Fear of failing.
3. Fear of losing wealth, etc.

Taqwa is the fear of something specific and its consequences:

- a. Fear of Allah and of His wrath. This is the mark of a true believer. This is a blessed **Taqwa** that will lead to Paradise.
- b. Fearing Shaitan or man for the evil they can do, without taking into consideration that Allah has power over them. This is a cursed **Taqwa** that will lead to Hellfire.

The opposite of **Khauf is Raja** (hope), hope for generosity and blessings from Allah Ta'ala.

KHAWARIJ:

The people who dissented from Islam and created a false belief which was not part of the Holy Qur'an or the teachings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Singular: **Kharij**.

KHAWLA BINT THA'LAB:

She is the woman who is referred to in the *Surat al-Mujadalah* (*Surah 58:1-6*).

KHAZAIN:

1. Store houses or places where things are stored.
2. Treasures or where treasures are kept. Singular: **Makhzan**.

KHIMAR:

A type of **Hijab** (veil) which covers the face, but leaves the eyes exposed, as opposed to the **Niqab**, which covers the entire face, including the eyes.

KHOSOOF:

Lunar eclipse. There is a special Eclipse Salat (prayer) which lasts as long as the eclipse itself.

KHUL':

A form of divorce. When a wife leaves her husband after giving him certain compensation, usually part or all of her dowry.

KHULAFAA AR-RASHIDEEN (AL):

The Rightly-Guided **Khalifaas**. They were the first four rulers of the Muslim Ummah (nation) after the death of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. They were called "the Rightly-Guided **Khalifaas**" because they ruled exactly as was ordained by Allah Ta'ala and the Prophet Muhammad. They were:

1. Abu Bakr as-Siddiq - 11-13AH.
2. Umar ibn al-Khattab - 13-23AH.
3. Uthman ibn 'Affan - 24-36AH.
4. Ali ibn Abi Talib - 36-40AH.

May Allah be pleased with them.

KHUMRA:

A small prayer mat, just large enough for hands and forehead.

KHUMS:

One-fifth of war booty given in Allah's cause. See *Holy Qur'an*, *Al-Anfaal (8):41*.

KHUTBA:

Sermon. The greatest sermon in the history of mankind was

called **Al-Khutbatul Wida'** (the farewell sermon), given by the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, during his last Hajj in 10AH. There are various types of sermon, e.g.:

1. **Khutbatul Jum'a** = the Friday sermon. This is given immediately before the Jum'a Salat (prayer).
2. **Khutbatul Eid** = the Eid sermon. This is given immediately after the Salat (prayer) of the two Eids.
3. **Khutbatul Nikah** = the marriage sermon. This is given during the marriage ceremony.

KHUTBATUL NIKAH:

A speech given at the time of concluding a marriage contract.

KITAB:

Book. There are three types of **Kutub** (books):

1. **The Book of records or deeds.** On the Day of Judgement, everyone from both man and Jinn will receive their book, in their right or left hand, according to the preponderance of their good or bad deeds and thus will either enter Paradise or be cast into Hellfire. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Qamar (54):52-53*.
2. **Al-Kitab. The Book (or Revelation).** Refers especially to the Holy Qur'an, but also refers to the original revelations revealed to the earlier messengers of Allah, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on them. See **Qur'an**.
3. **Ordinary books.** i.e. books written by people, all of which are subject of human error and cannot be compared to the Qur'an. The **Qur'an** is the uncreated word of Allah Ta'ala.

KOHL:

A powder, made from finely ground antimony and used both as a make-up and as a medicine for the eyes.

KUFEE:

A style of angular writing often used for early hand-written copies of the Holy Qur'an.

KUFFAR:

Unbelievers. Those who reject Allah and His messengers, may Allah bless them and grant them peace. There are different ways of not believing in Allah. For full explanation see **Kufr**. Singular: **Kafir**.

KUFR:

Disbelief in Allah's Commands, including the refusal to accept whatever the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, taught. There are two levels of **Kufr**:

1. **Kufr al-Akbar** (major disbelief). Major **Kufr** is subdivided into five categories:
 - a. **Kufr al-Taktheeb**. Denying the divine truth.
 - b. **Kufr al-Abaa wa Stakbara ma' al-Tasdeeq**. Refusing to bow to Allah due to pride, even though acknowledging the divine truth.
 - c. **Kufr ash-Shakk wa Dhann**. Doubting any or all of the six articles of faith (see 'Aqaaid), even if not completely denying them.
 - d. **Kufr al-Iraad**. Knowingly turning away from the divine truth.
 - e. **Kufr al-Nifaq**. Disbelief through hypocrisy.

2. **Kufr al-Asghar** (minor disbelief). Being unappreciative of what Allah Ta'ala has provided.

KUNYA:

A respectful and affectionate way of calling people as “**Abu**” or “**Umm**” (**Abu** = father of, **Umm** = mother of) followed by the name of the eldest son; if there is no male offspring then the “**Abu**” or “**Umm**” is followed by the name of the eldest daughter. It is prohibited to have the same **Kunya** as the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, e.g. It is not permitted to call someone Abu Qasim”. *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 205, Vol.8. Sahih Muslim, Kitab ul-Adab.*

KUSUF:

Solar eclipse. There is a special Eclipse **Salat** (prayer) which lasts as long as the eclipse itself.

L

Anas, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "There was no prophet, but he warned his followers of the one-eyed liar (the Dajjal, i.e. the Antichrist). Beware, he is one-eyed and your Lord is not one-eyed. In between his two eyes is written K F R (Kafir, i.e. unbeliever)."

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim

Ibn 'Umar, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Truly, the names of yours that are most liked by Allah are 'Abdullah and 'Abdur-Rahman."

Sahih Muslim

Imran bin Husain, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Modesty results in good and nothing else."

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim

Abu Sa'id Khudri, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "When one of you yawns, he should cover his mouth with his hands, otherwise Satan will enter (his open mouth)."

Sahih Muslim

LA ILLAHA ILLA'LLAH:

There is no deity except Allah. This sentence is called **Al-Kalimatul Tayibah**.

LABBAIK LABBAIK ALLAHUMMA LABBAIK:

The opening words of the **Talbiya**, meaning, "I am totally at Your service; I am totally at Your service; O Allah, I am totally at Your service."

LADHA:

The fifth level of **Nar** (Hellfire). This will be the home of the Jews. See **Jahanam**.

LAIL (AL):

"The Night". *Surah 92 of the Holy Qur'an*.

LAILATUL-QADR (AL):

The 'Night of Power', concealed in one of the odd nights in the last ten days of Ramadan; the night on which the Qur'an was first revealed by Jibreel to the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and which the Qur'an itself describes as "better than a thousand months" (*Holy Qur'an, Al-Qadr (97):3*).

LAMAS:

A sale based on the buyer touching the goods without having the chance of actually seeing them.

LAMLAM:

A valley in **Jahanam** (Hellfire).

LAT (AL):

A famous goddess in the Hijaz who used to be worshipped by

the pagan Arabs in the pre-Islamic period of ignorance. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Najm (53):19*.

LATEEF:

“Al-Lateef”. The Subtle One Who is All-Pervading. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah. The exact meaning of this word is very difficult to fully understand. It includes all of the following meanings (and more that we are not aware of): 1. So fine that He is imperceptible to the human sight. 2. So pure that He is unimaginable to the human mind. 3. So kind that He is beyond human comprehension. 4. So gracious that He is beyond human grasp. 5. So near that He is closer to us than our jugular veins. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Hajj (22):63, Ash-Shura (42):19*. See **Appendix 1**.

LAUH AL-MAHFUDH:

A guarded tablet in the Seventh Heaven. The Holy Qur'an was first written on the **Lauh al-Mahfudh** in its entirety before it was sent down to the **Baitul 'Izza** in the First Heaven.

LI'AAN:

An oath taken by both the husband and the wife, when the husband accuses his wife of adultery and she denies it. A couple who make **Li'aan** are automatically and irrevocably divorced and can never remarry. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nur (24):6-9*.

LIZAAM (AL):

Settlement of affairs. In certain **Ahadeeth** it refers to the Battle of Badr, because it settled the affairs between the Muslims and the **Kuffar** (unbelievers).

LOOT, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Lot. A prophet of Islam. Nephew of the Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham), peace be on them. The Prophet Lot's wife was destroyed, along with the people whom he called to worship Allah, for their wickedness. They were the first people to practise homosexuality and lesbianism. See *Holy Qur'an*, *Houd (11):81*, *Ash-Shu'ara (26):160-175*.

LUAILY MASNU'AH:

Name of a book containing fabricated **Ahadeeth**.

LUQATA:

Article found by a person other than the one who lost it.

LUQMAN:

"Luqman". Name of a wise sage of ancient Arabia. Some say he was a prophet. He has the title of **Mu'ammarr** (the long lived one). *Surah 31* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

M

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ
 وَأَخْشَوْا يَوْمًا لَا يَجْزِي وَالِدٌ عَنْ وَلَدِهِ وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ هُوَ جَانِعٌ عَنِ وَالِدِهِ شَيْئًا
 إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم بِاللَّهِ
 الْغُرُورُ ﴿٣١﴾ سورة لقمان

O mankind! Keep your duty to your Lord and fear the day when the parent will not be able to help the child with anything, nor the child help the parent. Surely Allah's promise is the very truth. Let not the life of the world beguile you, nor let the deceiver beguile you, in regard to Allah. Luqman (31):33

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ضَرْبٌ مِثْلُ مَا سَمِعُوا لَهُ مِنْهُ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ
 مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَنْ يَخْلُقُوا ذُبَابًا وَلَوْ اجْتَمَعُوا لَهُ وَإِنْ يَسْلُبْهُمُ
 الذُّبَابُ شَيْئًا لَا يَسْتَنْقِذُوهُ مِنْهُ ضَعْفَ الطَّالِبِ وَالْمَطْلُوبِ ﴿٧٣﴾
 سورة الحج

O mankind! A similitude is coined, so pay attention to it: Surely those on whom you call besides Allah will never create a fly, though they combine together for the purpose. And if the fly took something from them, they could not retrieve it from it. So weak are the seeker and the sought! Al-Hajj (22):73

MA'ARIJ (AL):

“The Ways of Ascent”. *Surah 70 of the Holy Qur'an.*

MA'RIFA:

A spiritual realisation of Allah Ta'ala. Gnosis. It is to directly witness the Light of the Names and Attributes of Allah manifested in the heart.

MA'SHAR:

Assemblies. Whether they be assemblies of mankind or of the **Jinn** or both.

MA'UN (AL):

“Small Kindnesses”. *Surah 107 of the Holy Qur'an.* See **Appendix 4.**

MABRUR:

A **Hajj** that is accepted by Allah because of its perfection in both inward intention and outward observance of the traditions of Raso olu'llah, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

MADYAN:

People of the Prophet Shu'aib, peace be on him. They were destroyed by an earthquake for rejecting Shu'aib and the warnings from Allah Ta'ala he had brought with him. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-A'raf (7):85-93, Houd (11):84-95.*

MAGHAFEER:

A foul-smelling gum.

MAGHAZI (AL):

Plural of **Ghazwa.** See **Ghazwa.**

MAGHDOUB:

“Cursed” by Allah Ta’ala. Surah *Al-Fatiha* (1):7, “...**Maghdoubee** ‘alaihim...” (those that have been cursed) refers to the Jews. Allah Ta’ala has cursed them for continually breaking their covenants. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara* (2):83-86, 93, 100, *Al-Ma’idah* (5):13-14, 73.

MAGHFIRA:

Forgiveness. In the Holy Qur’an Allah Ta’ala uses three different words to mean “forgive”:

1. **‘Afa**. Forgave, in the sense of obliterating the memory of wrongdoing from one’s mind.
2. **Safaha**. Forgave, in the sense of overlooking, ignoring or turning away from misdeeds.
3. **Maghfira**. Comes from one of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah Ta’ala, “Al-Ghafur”, which means to forgive again and again. See **Appendix 1**.

MAGHREB:

Sunset. The fourth compulsory **Salat** (Prayer) of the day. It consists of three **Raq’as**. It can be prayed at any time between just after sunset and before the stars appear in the sky.

MAGHREBEE:

A combination of **Kufee** (angular) and **Naskh** (curved) scripts often used for hand-written copies of the Holy Qur’an written in north-west Africa.

MAHRAM:

A man whom a woman can never marry because of closeness of relationship (e.g. father, brother, uncle, son, etc.). Her husband is also her **Mahram**.

MAHR:

Dowry given by a husband to his bride on marriage.

MAIDA (AL):

“The Table Spread”. *Surah 5 of the Holy Qur’an*.

MAISER:

Gambling. Literally means getting something too easily. **Maiser** has been prohibited by Allah Ta’ala in the strongest terms possible : “Ajtanibou” - “Leave it!”. It is a higher level of prohibition than forbidding it because it is **Haram**. **Haram** = a direct prohibition ordered by Allah Ta’ala. **Ajtanibou** = a degree more serious than **Haram**. It is not only **Haram**, but also a direct command not to approach or be near it for any reason whatsoever. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara (2):219, Al-Ma’idah (5):93*.

MAJEED (AL):

“Al-Majeed”. The Most Glorious. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah. For a full list of the **Asmaul Husna** of Allah Ta’ala: See **Appendix 1**.

MAJOOS:

Fire worshippers. These people lived mainly in Persia and the Eastern Arabian Peninsula in the pre-Islamic period of ignorance. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Hajj (22):17*.

MAKR:

Has two meanings:

1. Plotting or planning with evil intent.
2. Planning for a good purpose.

“Wa Makaru wa Makara Allah wa’Ilahu Khairul Makereen” (Surah Aali ‘Imran (3):54). “They planned and Allah planned and Allah is the best of planners”. **Makaru** = they plotted. **Makara** = He planned. **Makkar** = plotter. **Makereen** = plotters. See *Holy Qur’an, Aali ‘Imran (3):54*.

MAKROUH:

Disapproved of, but not prohibited by Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala. See **Ahkam**.

MALAIKAH:

1. “Angels”. Another name for *Suratul Fatir, Surah 35* of the *Holy Qur’an*.
2. A race of created beings that are made out of light. Their sole purpose in creation is to worship and glorify Allah and to perform their duties exactly as described. They are incapable of disobedience. They do not eat, or sleep, or procreate. Their exact number is unknown. Amongst the well-known ones are the following:
 - i. **The angel Jibreel (Gabriel)** - the angel whose duty it is to communicate between Allah Ta’ala and the prophets and to whomever Allah wills; e.g. he was commanded to communicate with Mariam (Mary, Mother of the Prophet Jesus), Jesus and Muhammad, may Allah bless them and grant them peace.
 - ii. **The angel Mikaeel (Michael)** - the angel of provisions.
 - iii. **The angel of Death** - takes the souls of people when they die. Many Muslims mistakenly call him Izrael. The name “Izrael” is neither mentioned in the Holy Book of Allah, the Holy Qur’an, nor by Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, in any of

the **Ahadeeth**. The name "Izrael" is mentioned in the Taurat and therefore has been 'borrowed' from the Jews. Beware of such innovations. Copying the Jews or any other unbelievers, and then saying "This is from Allah", is Kufr.

- iv. **The angel Israfeel** - the angel who will blow the horn to bring the universe to its end.
- v. **The angel Ridwan** - keeper of **Jannah** (Paradise).
- vi. **The angel Maalik** - keeper of **Nar** (Hellfire).
- vii **The angels Munkar and Nakeer** - the two angels who are assigned to question the souls of the dead in their graves about their faith.

Peace be on all of them. Singular: **Malak**.

MALAK:

Singular of **Malaikah** (angels). See **Malaikah**.

MAMNU'A:

What is prohibited in acts of worship in the Shari'a. For example, doing voluntary **Salat** (prayers) between the **Fajr Salat** and sunrise, or between the **Asr Salat** and sunset; fasting on either of the two 'Eid days.

MANAAT:

A famous goddess in the **Hijaz** who used to be worshipped by the pagan Arabs in the pre-Islamic period of ignorance. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Najm (53):20*.

MANASI (AL):

A huge plateau on the outskirts of Madinah.

MANASIK:

General sacrifice in the path of Allah Ta'ala. All deeds and

actions during the Hajj are regarded as **Manasik**, for they are indeed regarded as sacrifices in the path of Allah.

MANSOOKH:

Abrogated. The abrogation of certain commands usually came with increased belief or a change in situation. Only Allah Ta'ala has the power to abrogate verses of the Holy Qur'an. An example of an abrogated statement is: "**...wa in toobdu ma fee anfooseekum aw tookhfoo hu youhasibkumbihi Allah...**" (*Al-Baqara* (2):284), "*...whether you show what is in your mind or conceal it, Allah will call you to account for it...*". When the Muslims heard this **Ayah** they went to Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and said: "O Rasoolullah, we can control ourselves, but how can we control the outbursts in our hearts?" (i.e. sudden thoughts that Shaitan puts within us). The Prophet Muhammad said: "Do you intend to say, '**Same'na wa 'asaina**' (We hear and we disobey), as did both the People of the Book (i.e. the Jews and the Christians)? Say, '**Same'na wa ata'na!**'." So they said, '**Same'na wa ata'na**' (We hear and we obey). On hearing their reply Allah Ta'ala abrogated this verse, by revealing the 286th verse of *Surah al-Baqara*: "**La youkalifu'llahu nafsan illa wus'aha...**", "**Allah does not burden a soul beyond its scope...**". The aim of the 284th verse of *Surah al-Baqara* was to test the followers of Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them, as to whether or not they would say the same as the Jews and the Christians who used to say, "**Same'na wa 'asaina**" (We hear and we disobey).

MAQAM IBRAHIM:

The station of Ibrahim. The place where the Prophet Ibrahim, peace be on him, stood in prayer, and which marks the place of prayer following **Tawaf** of the **Ka'aba**. This place today is

marked by a stone in which there are two large sunken footprints, said to have been made by the Prophet Ibrahim when he stood on the stone while he and his son Ismael were building the **Ka'aba**.

AL-MAQAM AL-MAHMOUD:

The highest station in **Jannah** (Paradise). This place will be granted to the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and to no-one else. *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 242, Vol.6.*

MARIAM, PEACE BE ON HER:

“Mary”. The Virgin Mary. Daughter of ‘Imran and Hannah and mother of the Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be on him. She is the first of the four greatest females created, the other three being:

1. Asiya, the wife of Fir’aun (Pharaoh).
2. Khadija, the first wife of Muhammad.
3. Fatima, daughter of Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and all his wives and family.

Surah 19 of the Holy Qur’an.

MARUT:

One of the two angels that were sent by Allah as a trial to mankind by way of allowing Harut and Marut to teach them magic. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara (2):102.*

MARWA:

A small hill in Makkah close to the holiest **Masjid** in Islam, **Al-Masjid al-Haram**. See **Sa’i, Safa and Marwa**.

MASAD (AL):

“Palm Fibre”. Another name for *Surah Abi Lahab*. This Surah

condemned Abi Lahab and his wife to Hellfire (many years before their deaths) for their **Kufr**, especially their violent opposition to the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. *Surah 111 of the Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 7**.

MASAJID:

Mosques. Places of worship for the Muslims. Singular: **Masjid**. The whole earth is a **Masjid** for the Muslims, the dome of the heavens its roof.

MASAKEEN:

People who are very poor and in need; not only those who are visibly in need, but also those who seem in no need of help, but who in reality are very poor. Singular: **Miskeen**.

MASEEH:

“Messiah”. A title which means “Anointed”, or “Christ”. There are two Messiahs:

1. **Maseeh Isa ibn Mariam** - Christ Jesus, Son of Mary. The title of Maseeh (Christ) was given to the great Prophet Isa (Jesus), Son of Mary, peace be on them.
2. **Maseeh ad-Dajjal** - Christ the Liar. This title is given to the false Christ (the Antichrist as termed by the Christians), who will appear before the Day of Resurrection, falsely claiming to be the Prophet Jesus, Son of Mary. One of the major signs of the coming of the Day of Judgement will be when the **Maseeh ad-Dajjal** appears. He will then be shortly followed by the Prophet Isa (Jesus), the Son of Mary, peace be on them. The Prophet Jesus will then slay the **Dajjal** (Antichrist) and all the Dajjal's followers by a miracle. The prophecy of the second coming of the

Prophet Jesus and of the **Dajjal** may be found in *Sahih Muslim (Kitab al-Fitan wa Isharat as-Say' ah)*.

MASHHAD:

1. Literally means judgement.
2. Time or place where people go or are taken to, to give evidence or be judged. This may refer both to ordinary courts or else to a particular phase of the Day of Judgement. See *Holy Qur'an, Mariam (19):37*.

MASH'AR AL-HARAM (AL):

The boundary of **Al-Masjid al-Haram** in Makkah. It is prohibited to kill any game, or to damage any plant or tree, or to act in any manner that will violate the sanctity of the Holy Mosque.

MASJID:

Mosque. A place of worship for Muslims. A place where the five daily compulsory prayers are regularly done, except for the **Jum'a** prayers (the Friday noon prayer and Friday **Khutba**). The **Masjid Jame'** is the place where all the five compulsory **Salat** (Prayers) and the **Jum'a** prayers are regularly done. The **Masjid Jame'** is usually larger than a **Masjid**. Plural: **Masajid**.

MASJID AL-AQSA (AL):

The 'Furthest Mosque' built by the early Muslims in Jerusalem, on or near where the Temple of Solomon once stood. See **Baitul-Maqdis** .

MASJID AL-HARAM (AL):

The Grand **Masjid** in Makkah. The **Ka'ba** (the **Qiblah** of the Muslims) is situated within it.

MASJID AN-NABAWI (AL):

Another name for the **Masjid ar-Rasool** in Al-Madinah. It is the second greatest **Masjid** in Islam, the first being the **Masjid al-Haram** in Al-Makkah al-Mukaramah, and the third being the **Masjid al-Aqsa** in Al-Quds (Jerusalem).

MASJID AR-RASOOL (AL):

The Prophet's **Masjid** (mosque) in Al-Madina al-Munawara, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. It is the second of the three greatest **Masajid** (mosques) in Islam. The other two are **Al-Masjid al-Haram** in Makkah al-Mukaramah, and **Al-Masjid al-Aqsa** in Al-Quds (Jerusalem). Also known as **Al-Masjid an-Nabawi**.

MASJID JAME':

The main place of worship for Muslims in a village, town or city.. It is where all the five daily compulsory prayers take place, including the Friday noon prayer and the **Khutba** (sermon). See **Masjid**.

MATHANI:

The often repeated **Ayat** of the *Holy Qur'an*, especially the *Surat al-Fatiha*, for it is always recited during **Salat**, in every **Rak'a**.

MAULA:

Literally means protector. Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala describes Himself as the **Maula** of the believers. See *Holy Qur'an*, *Al-Baqara* (2) :256, *Aali 'Imran* (3):152, *Al-Hajj* (22):78. **Maula** also has the meaning of "master". 1. Satan is the **Maula** to the unbelievers. 2. The master is a **Maula** to his slave. **Maula** is also the term used to describe a freed slave who remains as part of the family.

MAWAQEET:

Plural of **Miqat**. See **Miqat**.

MI'RAJ:

The Night Journey of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, from Makka to Jerusalem and then through the realms of the seven Heavens, beyond the limit of forms, the Sidrat al-Muntaha, to within a bow-span's length or nearer to the Presence of Allah. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Isra (17):1*. See *Bukhari, Hadith 345, Vol.1, 227, Vol.5*.

MIHRAAB:

Prayer niche of a **Masjid** (mosque), in front of which the **Imam** stands when leading the congregational prayers.

MIMBAR:

Steps on which the **Imam** stands to deliver the **Khutba** on the day of the **Jum'a**.

MINA:

A place five miles from Makkah and approximately ten miles from 'Arafat. An essential place to visit during the **Hajj**.

For full information on the importance of Mina during the **Hajj**: See **Hajj**.

MIQAT:

Certain place specified by the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, for people to assume **Ihram** on their way to doing the **Hajj** or an **Umra**. Plural: **Mawaqeet**. The **Mawaqeet** are:

Name	Intended for pilgrims travelling through:
Tan'im:	Makkah (from Makkah itself).
Dhu'l-Hulayfa (Abar Ali):	Madinah (from the north).
Qarn al-Manazil:	Najd, Arabia (from the east).
Yalamlam:	Yemen (from the south).
Al-Juhfa:	Shaam (from the west and north-west).
Dhi 'Irq:	Iraq (from the north-east).

MISKEEN:

A very poor and needy person. Plural: **Masakeen**.

MITHQAAL:

A measure of weight for weighing gold in this world and deeds on the Day of Judgement in the next world.

MU'JEZAAT:

Miracles.

MUHKAM:

Qur'anic verses which have a clear-cut meaning.

MU'TAKIF:

A person who is in the state of '**Itikaf**. See '**Itikaf**.

MUADHEN:

The man who calls the **Adhan** loudly before each obligatory Salat (Prayer), calling the people to prayer.

MUAKKAD (SALAT):

Voluntary prayers regularly done. This type of optional prayer was virtually always done by Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See **Nafilah**.

MUAWUDHATAIN:

The two *Surahs* of seeking protection, *Surat Al-Falaq (113)* and *Surat An-Nas (114)*. These *Suwar* were revealed for mankind and the Jinn to protect themselves from evil and black magic. It is **Kufr** (unbelief) to delve into the black arts, since this is a denial of the truth that there is no strength and no power except from Allah. See **Appendix 7**.

MUBARAK:

Blessed. Having received the blessings of Allah.

MUBASHIRAT:

Glad tidings. Good dreams.

MUBIQAAT:

Major, destructive sins.

MUDDATHIR (AL):

“The Cloaked One”. *Surah 74* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

MUFASSAL:

The last, shorter **Surahs** of the *Holy Qur’an*. All the *Suwar* from *Surah Qaf (50)* to *Surat an-Nas (114)*.

MUFASSALAT:

Same as **Mufassal**.

MUFRID:

A Muslim who remembers Allah Ta’ala constantly.

MUHABBAH (SHIRK AL):

A major **Shirk**. Loving a created being or an object more than Allah Ta’ala. See **Shirk**.

MUHADITH:

A scholar of **Ahadeeth** (sayings and traditions of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace). Plural: **Muhaditheen**.

MUHADITHEEN:

Scholars of Ahadeeth (sayings and traditions of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace). Singular: **Muhadith**.

MUHAJIR:

A Muslim who emigrated from Makkah to Madinah during the time of the great repression of the Muslims by the pagan Quraish up until the conquest of Makkah in 8AH by the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Plural: **Muhajireen**.

MUHAJIREEN:

Plural of **Muhajir**. See *Holy Qur'an*, *Al-Hashr (59):8-9*, *Al-Munafiqun (63):7*. See **Muhajir**.

MUHAMMAD, MAY ALLAH BLESS HIM AND GRANT HIM PEACE:

The Final Messenger of Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala to **Ins wal Jinn** (mankind and the **Jinn**). Born in Makkah in 570AC. At the age of 40 he was called upon to become the mightiest of all messengers. He died in Madinah at the age of 63 after gloriously completing his transmission of the Divine Message. He was the bringer of the greatest miracle of all time, the Holy Qur'an. It is through him that Allah Ta'ala has enlightened mankind and the **Jinn** until the Day of Judgement. He is the Best of Creation, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and his family and his companions and all who follow him and them in what they are able, with sincerity, until the Last Day.

To those Jews and Christians who reject the Holy Prophet Muhammad, let it be known that Muhammad is actually mentioned by name in the Old Testament in the original Hebrew Song of Solomon, Ch.5, v.16. But for some misguided reason they have chosen to adulterate it by changing it from “Muhammadim” (in the Hebrew) to “altogether lovely” in the English. (Muhammad + im is a term of respect in Hebrew.) Similarly, Muhammad is actually mentioned by name in the New Testament in John 14.16, 26, 15.26 and 16.13. The Greek word “Perikleitos” (Paraclete), which is the equivalent of the Aramaic word “Mhamda”, means precisely what “Ahmad” means in Arabic, “the most praiseworthy”, and “Ahmad” is one of the Prophet Muhammad’s names, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. But for some misguided reason they have chosen to adulterate it by changing it from “Mhamda” (in the Aramaic) to “Comforter” or “Counsellor” in the English. Many other references to Muhammad which existed in the original **Torah** and **Ingeel** have been removed altogether. Allah Ta’ala’s wrath awaits those who knowingly alter or hide His words. Allah Ta’ala has given Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, the following names:

1. **Muhammad**: The one who praises and is praised.
2. **Ahmad**: The most praiseworthy.
3. **Al-Mahi**: The effacer (of **Kufr**).
4. **Al-’Aqib**: The last.
5. **Mustafa**: The chosen.
6. **Al-Amin**: The trustworthy.

Surah 47 of the Holy Qur’an.

For a chronological list of the main events in the Prophet Muhammad’s life, may Allah bless him and grant him peace: See **Appendix 2**.

MUHARRAM:

1. The first month of the Islamic calendar.
2. Strictly forbidden by Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala.

MUHEET:

1. Encompassing, in the sense of being all around them, thus giving the sense that there will be no escape for the evil-doers from Allah and His punishment, and that the believers will find Allah's blessings and mercy wherever they turn. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqar a (2):19, Houd (11):84*.
2. The ocean (because it encompasses the land mass).

MUHRIM:

One who assumes **Ihram**. See **Ihram**.

MUHRIMA:

A female who assumes **Ihram**. See **Ihram**.

MU'SIR:

A **Mu'sir** who intends to do the **Hajj** or an **Umra**, but is unable to do so due to some obstacle.

MUHSIN:

One who is in a state of **Ihsan** and accordingly does right and does good deeds. Plural: **Muhsineen**. See **Ihsan**.

MUHSINEEN:

People who do righteous deeds in a perfect manner. Singular: **Muhsin**.

MUJADALAH (AL):

"She who Disputes". The woman referred to is Khawla bint Tha'lab. *Surah 58* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

MUJAHID:

One who takes active part in a **Jihad**. Plural: **Mujahideen**. See **Jihad**.

MUJAHIDEEN:

Muslims who take part in a **Jihad**. Singular: **Mujahid**. See **Jihad**.

MULAA'ANA:

The act of carrying out **Li'aan**. See **Li'aan**.

MULAMMAS:

“Touched”, as a synonym of **Lamas**. See **Lamas**.

MULHID:

Atheist. A complete disbeliever in Allah Ta'ala and the Last Day. Derives from **Iihad** (atheism). **Iihad** literally means deviation. For a full explanation: See **Iihad**. Plural: **Mulhidoon** or **Mulhideen**.

MULK (AL):

“The Sovereignty”, of Allah Ta'ala. *Surah 67* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

MULTAZAM:

The area between the Black Stone and the door of the **Ka'aba** where it is recommended to make **Du'a**.

MUMIN (AL):

“The Believer”. Someone who trusts in Allah and accepts and follows His Messenger, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Another name for *Al-Ghafir*. *Surah 40* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

MUMINOON (AL):

“The Believers”. *Surah 23 of the Holy Qur’an.*

MUMTAHANA (AL):

“She that is to be Examined”. *Surah 60 of the Holy Qur’an.*

MUNABADHA:

“Thrown”, as synonym of *Nibadh*. See *Nibadh*.

MUNAFIQEEN:

Hypocrites. They are the worst of created beings, for they pretend to, but do not believe in Allah and the Last Day. Allah has cursed them (*At-Tawbah (9):67-69*) and on the Day of Judgement they will occupy the lowest depth of the *Nar* (Hellfire), called “*Hutama*”. Also spelled as *Munafiqoon*. Singular: *Munafiq*.

MUNAFIQOON (AL):

“The Hypocrites”. *Surah 63 of the Holy Qur’an.*

MUNKAR:

1. Name of one of the two angels who will question us in our graves. See *Munkar wa Nakir*.
2. Something that is disapproved of in Islam.
3. Something that is denied when it is said or pointed out.
4. Something that is refused when offered.

MUNKAR WA NAKIR, PEACE BE ON THEM:

The two angels who will question the souls of the dead in their graves shortly after burial about their faith, asking, “Who is your Lord? Who is your Prophet? What is your Book? What was your *Deen*?” See *Malaikah*.

MUQARRABOON:

Literally means “those who have been brought near”. These are the most exalted, the most loved by Allah Ta’ala. On the Day of Resurrection, Allah Ta’ala will sort out the good and the evil into three groups:

1. **Muqarraboon** - the exalted class, those who are the nearest to Allah Ta’ala. Also described as the **Sabiqoon**, meaning ‘those who outstrip the rest’.
2. **Ashab al-Maimana** - literally means “the Companions of the Right”. These are the righteous people, those who are destined to enter the **Jannah** (Paradise).
3. **Ashab al-Mashama** - literally means “the Companions of the Left”. These people will be the inheritors of the **Nar** (Hellfire).

For full explanation on:

Muqarraboon - see *Al-Waqi’ah* (56):11-26.

Ashab al-Maimana - see *Al-Waqi’ah* (56):27-40.

Ashab al-Mashama - see *Al-Waqi’ah* (56):41-56.

MUQATTA’AT:

See **Alif Lam Mim**.

MURSALAAT (AL):

“The Emissaries”. *Surah* 77 of the *Holy Qur’an*.

MURSALEEN:

Literally means “those who are sent”. It refers to the prophets and messengers sent by Allah Ta’ala. Allah sent many prophets and messengers to preach the message of **Tawheed** to **Ins wal Jinn** (mankind and the Jinn). Their exact number is not

mentioned in either the Holy Qur'an or in any of the authenticated **Ahadeeth**. Here is a complete list of the prophets and messengers of Allah who are mentioned in the Book of Allah Ta'ala, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on all of them:

Name of Prophet	Age	Period		Remarks
		From	To	
1. Adam	950-1000	??		The first human.
2. Idris	83	??		Enoch.
3. Nooh (M)	950	3900	2900BC	Noah.
4. Houd	150	2500	2200BC	Preached to 'Ad.
5. Saleh	58	2000	1900BC	Preached to Thamud.
6. Ibrahim (M)	175	1861	1786BC	Abraham.
7. Loot	175	1861	1786BC	Lot.
8. Ismael	120 or 143	1781	1638BC	Ishmael.
9. Ishaq	178 or 180	1761	1681BC	Isaac.
10. Yacoub	147	1700	1653BC	Jacob.
11. Yusuf	110	1610	1500BC	Joseph.
12. Shuaib	?	1600	1500BC	Preached to Madyan.
13. Ayoub	92	1600	1500BC	Job.
14. Dhu'l-Kifel	75	1600	1500BC	Ezekiel.
15. Musa (M)	120	1436	1316BC	Moses.
16. Haroon	122	1439	1317BC	Aaron.
17. Dawood (M)	70	1043	937BC	David.
18. Sulaiman	53	985	932BC	Solomon.
19. Ilyas	?	9 BC ca.		Elijah.
20. Al-Yas'	?	9 BC ca.		Elisha.
21. Yunus	?	8 BC ca.		Jonas.
22. Zakariah	120	100 BC	20AC	Father of Yahyah.
23. Yahya	30	1	30AC	John the Baptist.
24. Isa (M)	33	1	33AC	Jesus.
25. Muhammad(M)	63	571	632AC	The Final Messenger.

(M) = a messenger as well as a prophet of Allah Ta'ala; i.e. one who came with a new message, a revelation that confirmed the earlier revelations, but which contained new elements appropriate for its time.

MURTAD:

Apostate. Plural: **Murtadeen**.

MURTADEEN:

People who become apostates, i.e. people who become unbelievers after having believed.

MUSA, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Moses. One of the greatest prophets and messengers of Islam. See **Mursaleen**.

MUSALLAH:

A place for praying that is not a **Masjid**.

MUSHRIK:

A person who commits **Shirk**. See **Shirk**. Plural: **Mushrikeen**.

MUSHRIKEEN:

Idol-worshippers. People who associate partners with Allah Ta'ala, such as the Christians, who have raised the Prophet Isa (Jesus, Son of Mary), peace be on them, to the level of Allah. Allah Ta'ala may forgive any sin which man or **Jinn** may commit, except for dying in a state of **Shirk**. Singular: **Mushrik**. See **Shirk**.

MUSLIM:

Literally means "submission of will", i.e. to the will of Allah the Almighty. A Muslim is someone who follows the way of Islam, not abandoning what is **Fard**, keeping within the **Hudood** of Allah, and following the **Sunnah**, in what he or she is able. A Muslim is by definition one who is safe and sound, at peace in this world, and promised the Garden in the next world.

MUSTAD'AF:

One who is considered weak, and therefore is treated in a disrespectful manner. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nisaa (4):75*.

MUSTAFA:

One of the names of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, meaning 'the Chosen One'. See **Muhammad**.

MUSTAHAB:

'Recommended, but not obligatory'. See **Ahkam**.

MUT'A:

A temporary marriage. This was permitted in the early period of Islamic history, when the first Muslims were away from their homes for extensive periods of time; but was abrogated by the Holy Prophet Muhammad himself, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, at Khaibar, as is related by Ali ibn Abi Talib, may Allah be pleased with him, in *Sahih Muslim* and *Sahih Bukhari*.

MUTABBAR:

Smashed into pieces. Destroyed. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-A'raf (7):139*.

MUTAFIFEEN (AL):

"The People who deal in Fraud". *Surah 83 of the Holy Qur'an*. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Mutafifeen (83):1-6*.

MUTHEERA:

The fragrant air of *Jannah* (Paradise).

MUZDALLIFA:

A site between 'Arafat and Mina where the *Hujjaj* (pilgrims)

spend the night of the 9th of Dhu'l-Hijjah (after coming down from 'Araf at). See **Hajj**.

MUZZAMMIL (AL):

“The Enshrouded One”. *Surah 73 of the Holy Qur'an.*

N

Abdullah ibn 'Amr, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "A Muslim is a person who does not harm another Muslim with his tongue or his hands, and an emigrant is one who leaves that which Allah has forbidden."

Sahih Muslim and Sahih Bukhari

Harisa ibn Wahb, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Shall I tell you who are the dwellers of Paradise? They are every person who is considered weak and is despised, but who, if he takes an oath of reliance upon Allah, then he fulfils it. Now shall I tell you who are the persons destined for Hell? They are everyone who is ignorant, impertinent, proud and arrogant."

Sahih Muslim and Sahih Bukhari

Aisha, may Allah be pleased with her, related that: "A poor woman came to me with her two daughters. I gave her three dates. She gave one to each girl and wanted to eat the third herself. The two girls asked her for this also. So she divided it into two parts and gave one to each of the girls. I was much impressed by her action and mentioned it to the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. He said, 'Allah has ordained Paradise for her in consequence of this action'; or 'Allah has freed her from Hell on account of this gesture.'"

Sahih Muslim

NABAA (AL):

“The Tidings”. *Surah 78 of the Holy Qur’an.*

NABI:

Prophet. There have been many prophets since the world was first created. Their exact number is not mentioned either in the Holy Qur’an or in any of the authenticated Ahadith (sayings and traditions of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace). Only twenty-five of them are actually named in the Holy Qur’an, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on all of them. See **Mursaleen** for the complete list. Plural: **Anbiyaa**.

NAFAR:

A small group of people, usually between three and ten in number.

NAFILAH:

Optional **Salat**. They are of two types:

1. **Sunnah** - the optional **Salat** that one does before and after the **Fard Salat**. These voluntary **Salat** fall into two categories:
 - a. **Muakkad** - confirmed. These types of **Salat** were always regularly done by Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.
 - b. **Ghair-Muakkad** - not confirmed. These types of **Salat** were often, but not always, practised by the Prophet Muhammad.
2. **Others** - any other **Salat** that one may wish to perform; for example, doing two **Rak’at** before making a **Du’a**.

With the exception of the **Witr** prayer, **Nafilah** prayers always consist of two **Rak'at** at a time. See **Witr**. Plural: **Nawafil**.

NAFL:

A gift. From the same root as **Anfal**, meaning booty taken in war. It means a voluntary act of **Ibadah**. See **Nafilah**.

NAFRA:

1. The 12th or 13th of Dhu'l-Hijjah when the **Hujjaj** (pilgrims) leave Mina.
2. To go forth and be ready to strive and suffer in the way of Allah Ta'ala. See *Holy Qur'an, At-Taubah (9):39*.

NAHD:

Sharing travelling expenses by putting the money or food into a kitty and distributing them equally among the travellers.

NAHI 'ANIL MUNKAR:

Forbidding the evil. The full phrase is "Amr bil Ma'roof wa Nahi 'anil Munkar" (enjoining the good and forbidding the evil).

NAHL (AL):

"The Bee". *Surah 16 of the Holy Qur'an*.

NAHNU:

"We". The plurality of respect and honour. Allah Ta'ala uses "We" to express His honour and greatness. It is not the plurality of numbers, for Allah is One and Unique. There is nothing like Him and there is none comparable to Him. Allah did not beget nor was He begotten.

NAHR:

1. Slaughtering camels.
2. The Day of Nahr takes place on the 10th of Dhu'l-Hijjah, when the Hujjaj sacrifice camels, goats, sheep, etc., as one of the rites of the Hajj. See **Eid al-Adha, Hajj**.

NAJM (AL):

“The Star”. *Surah 53 of the Holy Qur'an*.

NAJWA:

1. A private talk between Allah the Almighty and one of His slaves on the Day of Resurrection. See *Sahih Bukhari, Hadith 621, Vol.3*.
2. A secretive talk amongst the Kuffar plotting against the Holy Prophet Muhammad and his followers, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them. See *Surah al-Mujadalah (58):8*.

NAKIR:

One of the two angels who will question us in our graves. See **Munkar wa Nakir**.

NAML (AL):

“The Ants”. *Surah 27 of the Holy Qur'an*.

NAQIB:

1. Leader of a small group of men going on an expedition.
2. Tribal chief.

NAR:

Literally means fire, but usually means the Fire of the next world, including all seven levels of Hellfire as a whole. See **Jahanam**.

NAS (AN):

“Mankind”. *Surah 114* of the *Holy Qur’an*. See **Appendix 7**. There are three different levels of mankind:

- i. **Mutaqoon** - people who fear Allah Ta’ala and do not commit **Kabair** (major sins).
- ii. **Mukhalatoon** - people who commit **Kabair** (major sins), in spite of their belief in Allah.
- iii. **Kuffar** - unbelievers, who do not believe in Allah. Not only do they commit **Kabair**, but also they commit the greatest wrong action of all, **Shirk**.

NASARA:

Christians.

NASI’A (RIBA AL):

A type of interest. Taking interest on loaned money. This is completely **Haram**. See *Holy Qur’an*, *Al-Baqara (2):275-280*, *Aali ‘Imran (3):130*.

NASKH:

A style of curved writing often used for early hand-written copies of the *Holy Qur’an*.

NASR (AN):

“Help”. *Surah 110* of the *Holy Qur’an*. See **Appendix 7**.

NAWAFIL:

Plural of **Nafilah**. See **Nafilah**.

NAZI’AT (AN):

“Those who Tear out”. *Surah 79* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

NIBADH:

A sale whereby a deal is finalized by the seller throwing the sold object towards the buyer, thus giving him no opportunity of seeing, touching or checking it before the sale is concluded.

NIFAQ:

Hypocrisy. One of the greatest sins in the sight of Allah Ta'ala. The punishment for **Nifaq** is the lowest pit of **an-Nar** (Hellfire), the **Hutama**. See **Jahanam**.

NIFAQ (KUFR AL):

A major **Kufr**. Disbelief through hypocrisy. See **Kufr**.

NIKAH:

Marriage according to the law of Allah Ta'ala. The courtesies and requirements regarding **Nikah** are extensive and cannot be fully explained in this book. For more information on **Nikah** please see *Kitabul Nikah (Book of Nikah)* in *Sahih Bukhari* and *Sahih Muslim*. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):221, An-Nisa (4):3, 20-25, 35, 128-129, Al-Ma'idah (5):6, An-Nur (24):3, 32-33, Al-Ahzab (33):28-29, 49 -52*.

NIQAB:

A type of **Hijab** (veil) that covers the entire face, as opposed to the **Khimar**, which leaves the eyes exposed.

NISAA (AN):

“Women”. *Surah 4* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

NIYYAH:

The intention of the heart. It is by their **Niyyah** that Allah Ta'ala judges the actions of **Ins wa'l-Jinn** (mankind and the Jinn).

NIYYAH WAL IRAADA WAL QASD (SHIRK AL):

A major Shirk. Having the intention and determination to deliberately do any type of act of worship to a deity other than Allah Ta'ala. See **Shirk**.

NOOH, PEACE BE ON HIM:

“Noah”. A messenger as well as a prophet. *Surah 71* of the *Holy Qur'an*. See **Mursaleen**.

NOON:

Fish. See **Dhu'l-Noon**.

NUR (AN):

“An-Nur”. The Light. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah. This is such a complex Attribute that it is impossible to explain it in one volume. Its full spiritual meaning is only understood by Allah Ta'ala Himself, for “**Allah is the Light of the heavens and the earth**”. See *Ayat an-Nur* at the start of “R” (*An-Nur (24):35-36*). See **Appendix 1**.

Surah 24 of the *Holy Qur'an*.

NUSK:

An act of worship. Singular of **Nusuk**. See **Nusuk**.

NUSUK:

A general sacrifice in the path of Allah. All the deeds and actions of **Hajj** are regarded as **Nusuk**, for they are indeed regarded as sacrifices in the path of Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala. Plural: **Manasik**.

NUZUOL:

The revelation of the Holy Qur'an. The revelation of the Holy

Qur'an was in three stages:

1. It was first written on the *Lauh al-Mahfudha*, i.e. on the guarded tablet in the Seventh Heaven.
2. On the **Lailatul Qadr** Allah Ta'ala sent the entire Qur'an down to the **Baitul 'Izza** in the First Heaven.
3. During the month of Ramadan Allah Ta'ala ordered the Holy Spirit, the Angel Jibreel (Gabriel), peace be on him, to start to reveal the Qur'an to the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, but not all at once. The entire revelation of the Holy Qur'an took twenty-three years.

Q

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ ثَالِثُ ثَلَاثَةٍ
 وَمَا مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِلَّا إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَدْنُهُمْ عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَيَمَسَّنَّ
 الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾ سورة المائدة

They surely disbelieve who say, “Lo! Allah is the third of three,” when there is no god but the One God. If they do not stop from saying so, a painful punishment will befall those of them who disbelieve. *Al-Maida (5):73*

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ قُلْ فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا
 إِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُهْلِكَ الْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَأُمَّهُ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ
 السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

They indeed have disbelieved who say, “Lo! Allah is the Messiah, Son of Mary.” Say: Who then can do anything against Allah, if He had willed to destroy the Messiah, Son of Mary, and his mother and everyone on earth? Allah’s is the sovereignty of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them. He creates what He wants. And Allah is able to do all things. *Al-Maida (5):17*

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الْكُفْرَ بِالْإِيمَانِ
 لَنْ يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ شَيْئًا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾ سورة آل عمران

Surely those who purchase disbelief at the price of faith harm Allah not at all, but theirs will be a painful punishment. *Aali ‘Imran (3):177.*

QABR:

Grave. Life in the **Qabr** (the grave) is known as the “**Barzakh**”, the interspace, because it comes between life in this world and life in the next world. The **Qabr** is known by six names:

1. **Bait al-Ghurba** (House of the Stranger).
2. **Bait al-Wahda** (House of Solitude).
3. **Bait al-Turab** (House of Dust).
4. **Bait ad-Dood** (House of Worms).
5. **Bait al-Fitna** (House of Trial).
6. **Bait al-Dhulma** (House of Darkness).

The grave is experienced as a place of peace and light and space by the **Ruh** of the **Mumin** who sees his or her place in the Garden in the morning and in the evening; and is experienced as a place of torment and darkness and no space by the **Ruh** of the **Kafir** who sees his or her place in the Fire in the morning and in the evening. After death there is a period of waiting in the grave for the **Ruh** until the Last Day arrives, when everyone who has ever lived will be brought back to life and gathered together. Their actions will be weighed in the **Mizan** (the Balance), and everyone will either go to the Garden or the Fire, for ever.

QADA WA QADAR:

Decree and Destiny. **Qada** means what Allah has ordained for all the worlds. **Qada** cannot be changed, for the decree of Allah is final. **Qadar** is the individual fate or destiny of each one of all His creatures. It also cannot be changed, but may be altered by Allah under special circumstances, for “**Allah has power over all things**”. (*Holy Qur'an, Al-Ma'idah (5):19.*)

QADR (AL):

“The Power”. The night of (Allah’s) power. *Surah 97* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

QADR (LAILATUL):

One of the last ten nights of Ramadan. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Qadr (97)*. See *Lailatul-Qadr*.

QAF:

“Qaf”. *Surah 50* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

QAIYIM:

Straight and clear. Something which has no corners, bends or ambiguity. Something which is straightforward and clear and leads to the Right Path. It refers to the Holy Qur’an. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Kahf (18):2*.

QALAM (AL):

“The Pen”. *Surah 68* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

QALB:

The heart, where true knowledge resides. Plural: **Qulub**.

QAMAR (AL):

“The Moon”. *Surah 54* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

QARDAN HASANA:

“A beautiful loan” (to Allah Ta’ala). Spending in the cause of Allah Ta’ala is described by Allah Ta’ala Himself as “a beautiful loan” because it entails self-denial for the sake of Allah Ta’ala. It is for this reason that Allah has promised a rich reward for those who expend their wealth in His Path. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara (2):245, Al-Hadid (57):11, 18*.

QAREEN:

1. One who performs **Hajj al-Qiran**. See **Hajj**.
2. An independent soul that resides inside a person. It is normally a friendly companion who helps the individual, but sometimes gets jealous and causes problems. A male Qareen resides in a male person and a female Qareen in a female.
3. Companion.

QARI:

1. One who memorizes the Holy Qur'an by heart and constantly recites it.
2. Early religious scholar or teacher. Plural: **Qurra**.

QARI'A (AL):

"The Day of Clamour". Another name for the Day of Resurrection. *Surah 101* of the *Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 5**.

QARN AL-MANAZIL:

The **Miqat** of the pilgrims travelling through Najd, in Arabia (from the east). See **Miqat**.

QAROON:

Korah. A wealthy **Kafir** who led a rebellion (of 250 men) against the Prophets Musa (Moses) and Haroon (Aaron), peace be on them. As a punishment Allah Ta'ala caused the earth to open and swallow them up along with all that they possessed. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Qasas (28):76-82, Al-Ankabut (29):39*.

QASAB:

Pipes made of gold, pearls and other precious metals.

QASAMA (AL):

The oath taken by fifty men of a tribe or a locality of a person

who is being accused of murder, to refute accusations of complicity in unclear cases of homicide.

QASSAS (AL):

“The Story”. *Surah 28 of the Holy Qur’an.*

QASWA (AL):

The name of the Prophet Muhammad’s she-camel, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

QEEL WA QAAL:

Idle talk.

QIAM:

The standing position during **Salat**.

QIAMA (AL):

“The Resurrection”. *Surah 75 of the Holy Qur’an.*

QIAMUL-LAIL:

Standing in prayer during the night.

QIBLAH:

Direction in which all Muslims face when praying. Initially the **Qiblah** was towards **al-Quds** (Jerusalem), then Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala ordered the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, to face **al-Ka’ba** in Makkah al-Mukarramah. Everyone has a direction in life, but only the Muslims have this **Qiblah**. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Baqara (2):142-145, 149-150*. See **Appendix 2**.

QIRADA:

Apes. Allah Ta’ala uses this word with regard to some Jews

who transgressed the Sabbath and who were transformed into apes as a punishment. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):65*.

QIRAN (HAJJ AL):

“Combined Hajj”. Umra, then Hajj, without taking off the Ihram. See Hajj.

QISAAS:

Law of equal retaliation when punishing a person for injuries intentionally inflicted on someone else. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):178-179*.

QIYAAS:

A type of judgement reached by making analogy. When a judgement cannot be found in the Holy Qur'an or in the Sunnah of Rasoolu'llah , may Allah bless him and grant him peace, or from the 'Ijma (universal agreement) of the 'Ulamaa (the people of knowledge from amongst the Muslims), then a Qiyaas is made by comparing the matter being considered to a similar case judged by the Holy Prophet, and thereby arriving at a similar decision, which does not contradict the Qur'an or the Sunnah in any way.

QU'UD:

Sitting position during Salat.

QUBAA:

A famous site on the outskirts of Al-Madinah al-Munawwarah. The Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, established the first Masjid of Islam there. It was named Al-Masjid at-Taqwa (The Masjid of Awe) or Al-Masjid Quwatul-Islam (The Masjid of the Power of Islam). According to one Hadith, the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may

Allah bless him and grant him peace, said that visiting this **Masjid** on Saturday before noon and offering a two-**Rak'a** **Salat** there is equal (in reward) to doing an **Umra**. See *Holy Qur'an, At-Taubah (9):107-108*. See **Appendix 2**.

QULUB:

Hearts. Only the remembrance of Allah makes the hearts calm and peaceful. Singular: **Qalb**.

QUNUT:

Supplication in the **Salat**, particularly in the standing position after **Ruku** in the **Fajr** (dawn) prayer.

QUR'AN:

The "Recitation". The Holy Qur'an. Also called **Al-Furqaan**, "The Discrimination (between truth and falsehood)". The Final Revelation of Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala to **Ins wal-Jinn** (mankind and the Jinn). Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala Himself decreed that it is He who will preserve the Holy Qur'an from any deletion or addition or alteration until the Day of Resurrection. It is generally understood that it is a book meant for the Muslims alone. In fact, it is a book for all mankind and Jinn to follow up to the Day of Judgement, but it has been accepted only by those who have submitted their will (the Muslims) to Allah the Almighty. The people whom the Qur'an is intended to benefit are described in *Suratul-Baqara (2):1-5*. They are the successful ones. The Holy Qur'an was revealed to the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, through the Angel Jibreel (the Angel Gabriel), peace be upon him, during a period of twenty-three years. The Holy Qur'an is the greatest of the Last Messenger's miracles, since he could neither read nor write and had never received any formal education. The Holy Qur'an is the uncreated word of

Allah. The Holy Qur'an contains 114 *Suwar*, composed of 6,616 *Ayat*, 77,934 words and 323,671 letters. See **Appendix 2**.

QURAISH:

One of the greatest tribes in pre-Islamic Arabia. The Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, belonged to this tribe. At first they were an avowed enemy to the Prophet, but the vast majority accepted Islam after the conquest of Makkah in 8AH by Muhammad and 10,000 of his companions, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them. *Surah 106* of the *Holy Qur'an*. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Qamar (54):43-46,51*. See **Appendix 2**.

QURRA:

1. One who memorizes the Holy Qur'an by heart and recites its constantly.
2. Early religious scholars or teachers. Singular: **Qari**.

R

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

مِثْلُ نُورِهِ كَمِشْكُوتٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحٌ الْمِصْبَاحُ فِي زُجَاجَةٍ
 الزُّجَاجَةُ كَأَنَّهَا كَوْكَبٌ دُرِّيٌّ يُوقَدُ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ مُبَارَكَةٍ زَيْتُونَةٍ
 لَا شَرْقِيَّةٍ وَلَا غَرْبِيَّةٍ يَكَادُ زَيْتُهَا يُضِيءُ وَلَوْ لَمْ تَمْسَسْهُ نَارٌ
 تُوْرُ عَلَى نُورٍ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ لِنُورِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَلَ
 لِلنَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾ فِي بُيُوتٍ أُذِنَ لِلَّهِ
 أَنْ تَرْفَعَ وَيَذَكَرَ فِيهَا اسْمُهُ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ فِيهَا بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْآصَالِ ﴿٣٦﴾

سورة النور

Allah is the Light of the Heavens and the Earth. The likeness of His Light is as if there were a niche and in the niche is a lamp and in the lamp is a glass and the glass as it were a shining star, from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the East nor of the West, whose oil is well nigh luminous though fire has scarce touched it. Light upon Light. Allah guides the ones He wants to His Light. And Allah strikes metaphors for mankind, and Allah is the Knower of all things. (This lamp is found) in houses which Allah has allowed to be exalted so that His Name shall be remembered therein. Therein He is glorified in the morning and in the evening. An-Nur (24):35-36

RA:

See **Radia'llahu 'Anhu**.

RA'D (AR):

"The Thunder". *Surah 13 of the Holy Qur'an*.

RADIA'LLAHU 'ANHU/'ANHA:

May Allah be pleased with him or her. This term is most commonly used whenever the name of a Sahabi (a companion of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace) is mentioned, **Radia'llahu Anhum**, may Allah be pleased with them.

RABB:

Lord. Master. Owner. Allah Ta'ala is the "Rabb il 'Alameen", the Lord of the Worlds.

RABB IL-'ALAMEEN:

Title of Allah Ta'ala. Lord of all creation. Literally means "Lord of the Worlds", both in the Seen and in the Unseen.

RABBAK:

Your Lord. Your Master. See **Rabb**.

RABI' AL-AWAL:

The third month of the Islamic calendar. See **Hijri**.

RAFI'AH KHAFIDA:

That which will raise the lowly, and humble the proud, on the Day of Judgement.

RAHEEM (AR):

"Ar-Raheem". Most Merciful. One of the ninety-nine Attributes

of Allah Ta'ala. See **Appendix 1**. It is said that the Attribute of **Ar-Raheem** consists of the mercy of Allah that is only experienced by the Muslims, whereas the Attribute of **Ar-Rahman** consists of the mercy of Allah that is experienced by the whole creation. For example, all creatures are fed until they die, but only the Muslims experience the reward of breaking the fast at the end of each day of Ramadan, and the reward of meeting their Lord in the next world . See **Rahman (Ar)**.

RAHIB:

A man who lives in a monastery, a Christian monk.

RAHIM:

Blood relations. It is extremely important for Muslims to keep in contact with their blood relatives. In a **Hadith Qudsi** Allah Ta'ala vowed by His Might and Sublimity that He would cut off the person who cuts off his blood relative.

RAHMAN (AR):

“Ar-Rahman”. Most Gracious, Merciful. One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah Ta'ala. *Surah 55* of the *Holy Qur'an*. This Surah is referred to as “The Bride of the Holy Qur'an”. See **Appendix 1**.

RAHMAT ALLAH:

The Mercy of Allah. It comes from one of the Attributes of Allah Ta'ala - Ar-Rahman, The Merciful. See **Raheem (ar)**.

RAIHAN:

A sweet-smelling flower.

RAJAB:

The seventh month of the Islamic calendar. See **Hijri**.

RAJFA:

Violent earthquake. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-A'raf (7):155*.

RAJM (AR):

Stoning. In Islamic law the **Hadd** punishment for whoever is married and commits adultery is to be stoned to death.

RAK'A:

A unit of the Salat (Prayer), a complete series of standing, bowing, two prostrations and sittings. Plural: **Rak'at**.

RAK'AT:

Plural of **Rak'a**. See **Rak'a**.

RAMADAN:

The ninth month of the Islamic calendar. It is a very important month in the Islamic world.

1. It is the month of fasting, during which all adult Muslims who are in good health fast from the first light of dawn until sunset each day. During the first third of the fast you taste Allah's mercy; during the second third you taste Allah's forgiveness; and during the last third you taste freedom from the Fire. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):185*.
2. It is the month in which the revelation of the Holy Qur'an to our Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, commenced.
3. The **Lailatul Qadr** (see **Qadr, Lailatul**) occurs in this month.
4. The famous Battle of Badr was fought and won in this month.
5. The Conquest of Makka by Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, took place in this month.

RAMAL:

Hastening, walking briskly and moving the shoulders briskly; usually done by men (only) in the first three circuits of the Tawaf, but not in the remaining four.

RAMI:

The act of throwing seven pebbles at each of the three **Jamras**, representing Iblis (Satan), at Mina. See **Jamrat al-'Aqaba**.

RASOOL:

Messenger. A prophet of Allah Ta'ala who came with a pure revelation from Allah to mankind and the Jinn. For a complete list of the messengers and prophets referred to in the Qur'an: See **Mursaleen**. Plural: **Rusull**. See **Rusull**.

RASOOLU'LLAH:

Messenger of Allah. Throughout the history of the world Allah has sent messengers with a Book to explain **Tawheed** to man and Jinn, and to show them how to live at peace. The Muslims accept and believe in all the messengers, including the prophets Nooh (Noah), Ibrahim (Abraham), Musa (Moses), Dawood (David), Isa (Jesus), peace be upon them all, and especially Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See **Mursaleen**.

RAWI:

A narrator of **Ahadeeth**.

REA' (SHIRK AL):

A minor Shirk. Carrying out a religious act for worldly gains and not for the pleasure of Allah, e.g. giving **Zakat** for the sake of fame or praise. See **Shirk**.

RIBA:

Usury. Usury is of two kinds:

1. **Riba Nasi'a** - taking interest on loaned money.
2. **Riba Fadal** - taking something of superior quality in exchange for giving less of the same kind of thing of poorer quality.

Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala has strictly forbidden any kind of **Riba** and has warned of severe punishment to those who have any association with it. This is because all **Riba** involves getting something for nothing at someone else's expense, and is destructive. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):275-280, Aali 'Imran (3):130*.

RIDA:

A cloth that is worn on the upper part of the body.

RIDWAN, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Name of the angel who is Keeper of the Gate of **Jannah** (Paradise). Literally means "Allah's Good Pleasure".

RISALLAH:

Letter. Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, sent many messengers with letters to various leaders of the world inviting them to Islam. For examples of such letters: See **Appendix 4**.

RIWAYAAT:

Narrations of **Ahadeeth**.

RIZQ:

Provision. Sustenance. Derives from the word "Al-Razaq" -

The Provider or Sustainer, one of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah Ta'ala. See **Appendix 1**.

ROOH:

Spirit. See *Holy Qur'an*, *Al-Hijr (15):29*, *Al-Isra (17):85-86*, *Al-Mujadilah (58):22*, *Al-Ma'arif (70):4*, *An-Naba' (78):38*, *Al-Qadr (97):4*.

ROOH AL-QUDUS:

The Holy Spirit. Another name for the Angel Jibreel (Gabriel), peace be on him. His duty was to communicate between Allah and His prophets. Allah Ta'ala strengthened the Prophet Isa (Jesus), peace be on him, with the Holy Spirit (*Al-Baqara (2):87, 253*). This is one of the reasons why the Nasara (Christians) believe that the Prophet Jesus was divine. If Jesus was Allah, then why did he need strengthening? They also believed that the Holy Spirit was divine. If the Holy Spirit was Allah, then how was He sent and by whom? Who has the power to command Allah to go anywhere? Do they not know that Allah is "**Al-Wahid**", "The Unique"? Glory be to Allah, the Most High. Surely they disbelieve who say that Allah has associates.

ROOHU'LLAH:

According to the **Ulamaa min as-Sahaba** (the people of knowledge from among the companions of the Prophet, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them, and their students), the **Roohu'llah** can be considered in two distinct and different ways:

1. **The created** - what belongs to Allah: e.g. Allah's slave, Allah's House, Allah's soul (i.e. a soul created by Allah). Consider the creation of Adam and the Prophet Isa

(Jesus, Son of Mary), peace be on them. Allah said “Be” and they were created.

2. **The Creator** - Who is neither a person nor a thing: e.g. Allah’s statements (**Kalimatu’llah**), Allah’s knowledge (**‘Ilmu’llah**). Allah says in the Qur’an: “**Say: ‘The Spirit is by command of my Lord, and you have only been given a little knowledge.’**” (*Holy Qur’ an, Al-Isra (17):85.*)

ROOM (AL):

“The Romans”. *Surah 30 of the Holy Qur’ an.*

RUBUBIYAH (TAWHEED AL):

Unity of Lordship. To believe that there is only one Lord, the Master and Creator of the Universe, Who oversees and orders it in every moment, and that is He Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala. See **Tawheed**.

RUKN:

Pillar. Singular of **Arkan**. See **Arkan**.

RUKU:

The bowing position during **Salat** (Prayer).

RUQBA:

A gift of a house given to somebody to live in as long as they live, after which it is returned.

RUQYA:

Divine words, usually from the *Holy Qur’ an*, used as a recitation to cure an illness or a disease.

RUSHD:

Right conduct and correct behaviour.

RUSULL:

Messengers. All messengers are prophets, but not all prophets are messengers. The Holy Qur'an mentions twenty-five prophets, amongst whom are six messengers:

1. Nooh (Noah).
2. Ibrahim (Abraham).
3. Musa (Moses).
4. Dawood (David).
5. Isa ibn Mariam (Jesus, Son of Mary).
6. Muhammad.

May the blessings and peace of Allah be on all the prophets and messengers, on those who are known and those who are not known, and on all their sincere followers in every age.

Singular: Rasool. For a complete list of the twenty-five prophets and messengers: See **Mursaleen**.

S

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

سورة آل عمران

Think not of those who are slain in the Way of Allah as dead. Nay, they are living, with their Lord, and they have provision.
Aali 'Imran (3):169

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ يَنَالُهُمُ نَصِيبُهُم مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولُنَا يُخَبِّرُهُمْ قَالُوا أِنَّمَا كُنْتُمْ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَيْنَا أَنفُسُهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

Who does greater wrong than he who invents a lie concerning Allah or denies Our signs? What has been allotted to such people from the Book (of Destiny) will come to them until, when Our messengers (angels) come to take their souls, they (the angels) will say: "Where (now) is whatever you used to pray to instead of Allah?" They (the unbelievers) will say: "They have deserted us." And they will testify against themselves that they were disbelievers.

Al-'Araf (7):37

وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ الرَّسُولَ مِن بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ سَبِيلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نُوَلِّهِ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ وَنُصَلِّهِ ۗ جَهَنَّمَ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿١١٥﴾

And whoever opposes the Messenger after the guidance (of Allah) has been made clear to him, and follows other than the way of the believers, We appoint for him that to which he himself has turned, and expose him to Hell, a terrible journey's end!
An-Nisaa (4):115.

SAW:

See **Sallallahu ‘Alaihe wa Sallam**.

SA’D IBN MU’AZ:

Chief of the Aus tribe, who later came to be known as the **Ansar**. He died a **Shaheed** (martyr) as a result of a wound he received in the Battle of **Khandaq** (also known as the Battle of **Al-Ahزاب**).

SA’I:

Going seven times between the small hills of **Safa** and **Marwa**; one of the essential rites of both the **Hajj** and an **Umra**. See **Safa** and **Marwa**.

SA’ID:

Blessed in the sight of Allah, as opposed to **Shaqi**, which means wretched. See *Holy Qur’an, Houd (11):105*.

SA’IR:

The third level of Hellfire. It is reserved for the worshippers of fire. See **Jahanam**.

SAABIA:

Worshippers of the stars, moons and other heavenly bodies. Originally the people of **Sabaa**, the Queen of **Sheeba**.

SAAD:

“Saad”. *Surah 38* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

SAB’A AL-MATHANI:

Another name for *Surat al-Fatiha*. Literally means “The Seven Often Recited Verses”. Every Muslim recites *Surat al-Fatiha* at least seventeen times every day, and some a good deal more.

SAB'A TUWAAL:

The first seven long *Suwar* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

SAB'AA (AS):

An easterly wind.

SABAA:

“Sabaa”. City of Sheeba in Yemen. A city of the King and Prophet Sulaiman, peace be on him, and the Queen of Sheeba, Bilqis. *Surah 34* of the *Holy Qur'an*. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Naml (27):15-44*.

SABEEL:

1. Road. Path. Way. A means to an end.
2. “Fee Sabeeli’llah”: In the path of Allah or in the cause of Allah.

SABIQOON:

‘Those who outstrip the rest’, in the race to draw near to the mercy and blessings and love of Allah. See **Muqarraboon**.

SABR:

Patience and perseverance. Allah Ta’ala has promised “**Falaah**” (success) in this world and in the Hereafter to those Muslims who have Sabr, especially during times of hardship. See *Holy Qur'an, Aali 'Imran (3):200*.

SADAQA:

1. Anything given away in charity for the pleasure of Allah.
2. One of the eight gates of **Jannah**. See **Jannah**.

SAFA:

A small hill in Makka to the east of **Al-Masjid al-Haram**. The

Hujjaj must walk seven times between the two small hills of Safa and Marwa. This is called **Sa'i**.

SAFA AND MARWA:

Two small hills in Makkah, in **Al-Haram as-Shareef** (The Grand Masjid) to the east. It is an essential part of an **Umra** and the **Hajj** to walk seven times between the two places, quickening one's step briefly between two points between them. This is called **Sa'i**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):158*.

SAFAHA:

"He forgave". Forgiving in the sense of overlooking, ignoring or turning away from misdeeds. See **Maghfira**.

SAFF (AS):

"The Battle Ranks". *Surah 61 of the Holy Qur'an*.

SAFFAAT (AS):

"Those Ranged in Ranks". *Surah 37 of the Holy Qur'an*.

SAFFAH:

A raised platform. A verandah attached to the Prophet's Mosque in Madina where poor Muslims, including some of his most exalted companions, used to sleep, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them.

SAGHIR (AL):

Minor sins committed by **Ins wal-Jinn** (mankind and Jinn) against Allah Ta'ala.

SAHABI:

Companion, particularly any companion of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Plural: **Sahabiyeen**.

SAHABIYEEN:

The companions of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and his family and his companions. Singular: **Sahabi**.

SAHIH:

Healthy and sound with no defects. Authentic, as regards **Ahadeeth**, such as **Sahih Bukhari** and **Sahih Muslim**.

SAHIH BUKHARI:

A book of authentic **Ahadeeth** compiled by **Imam Bukhari**.

SAHIH MUSLIM:

A book of authentic **Ahadeeth** compiled by **Imam Muslim**.

SAHU:

Literally means forgetting. If one adds to or subtracts from what is required during the **Salat** (Prayer), out of forgetfulness or lack of attention, then one must perform two extra prostrations at the end of the **Salat**. This is called **Sajda Sahu**.

SAIYID:

Master. It is a title given to the descendants of the Prophet Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and his family.

SAIYIDINA:

Our Master. This usually refers to Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, but may also be used when mentioning the name of any prophet of Allah Ta'ala.

SAIYIDUL ANBIYAA WAL MURSALEEN:

“The Master of all Prophets and Apostles”. This is the title of

the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. He is also called:

1. **Imamul Mursaleen** - the Leader of all Prophets.
2. **Ashraful Mursaleen** - the Most Honoured amongst all the Prophets.

SAJDA (AS):

1. Prostration. The act of making prostration, particularly in the **Salat** (Prayer).
2. "The Prostration". *Surah 32 of the Holy Qur'an.*

It is so called because it contains a verse (verse 15) whereby, if one hears it being recited, one must prostrate. There are fifteen such **Ayat** (verses) in the Holy Qur'an. One should be in **Ghusl** and in **Wudu** when in **Sajda**. Plural: **Sujud**.

SAJDA SAHU:

See **Sahu**.

SAKARAT AL-MAUT:

The 'drunkenness' of death. There are three signs which indicate that the person who is suffering the pangs of death is a believer:

1. Sweating on the forehead.
2. Tears appear in the eyes.
3. The nostrils dilate.

Likewise, the three signs of a disbeliever next to death are:

1. Irregular breathing.
2. Changing colour.
3. Frothing at the mouth.

SAKINA:

Calm, peaceful tranquillity, perfect calmness, serenity, due to the Presence of Allah being made clear and apparent. See *Holy Qur' a n, At-Taubah (9):26, 40, Al-Fath (48):4, 18, 26.*

SALAAM:

1. Synonym of **Salaf**. See **Salaf**.
2. Peace, peace of the body and soul in all aspects. See *Holy Qur' an, Mariam (19):62.*

SALAF:

A price paid for goods to be delivered later.

SALAFI:

Literally, “the early years”. **Salafi** is used generally to describe the early generations of the Muslims, particularly the companions of the Messenger of Allah and those who followed them, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them. In the present age the term is sometimes used to describe a Muslim who closely follows the **Sunnah** of the Holy Prophet Muhammad and **As-Salafiyeen as-Saliheen**, the righteous companions of Muhammad.

SALAFIYEEN AS-SALIHEEN (AS):

All the righteous companions of the Holy Prophet Muhammad who followed the Holy Prophet in all that he did and said, without any deviation or misinterpretation, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them.

SALAT:

1. Prayers. There are five daily obligatory prayers in Islam, consisting of fixed sets of standings, bowings, prostrations and sittings in worship to Allah. These are called **Rak'at**. The

number of **Rak'at** in each prayer and their timings are:

- i. **Fajr** - dawn - two Rak'at.
- ii. **Duhr** - noon - four Rak'at.
- iii. **'Asr** - afternoon - four Rak'at.
- iv. **Maghreb** - sunset - three Rak'at.
- v. **Isha** - late evening - four Rak'at.

These five **Salat** are one of the **Arkan** of Islam. See **Arkan**. It is necessary to be in **Ghusl** and in **Wudu** when doing the **Salat**. For voluntary **Salat**: See **Nafilah**.

2. One of the eight gates of **Jannah** (Paradise). See **Jannah**.

SALATUD-DUHA:

A **Nafil Salat** that is prayed after sunrise and before noon.

SALATUL-JANAZA:

Funeral prayer. It is permitted to do **Salatul Janaza** only over the dead bodies of Muslims. This prayer is done in the standing position only, and usually immediately before the burial. It contains four **Takbirs**:

1. After the first **Takbir** - read **Suratul Fatiha**.
2. After the second **Takbir** - recite any **Dua'a** for the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, but it is preferred to do the **Tashahhud** (see **Tashahhud**) and the **Salat al-Ibrahimiya**: "*Allahumma sallee 'ala Muhammad wa 'ala alee Muhammad kama salaita Ibrahim wa 'ala alee Ibrahim; fill 'alameen innaka hameedun majeed. Allahumma barak 'ala Muhammad wa 'ala alee Muhammad kama barak ta Ibrahim wa 'ala alee Ibrahim; fill 'alameen innaka hamidun majeed.*"

(“O Allah, bless Muhammad and the family of Muhammad, as You blessed Ibrahim and the family of Ibrahim. In all the worlds surely You are Praiseworthy, Glorious. O Allah, give Muhammad blessing and the family of Muhammad, as You gave Ibrahim blessing and the family of Ibrahim. In all the worlds surely You are Praiseworthy , Glorious.”)

3. After the third **Takbir** - pray for the deceased person, his or her relatives and the Muslim people in general.
4. After the fourth **Takbir** - this marks the end of the **Salat**. Face your right shoulder and say “*Assalamu ‘alaikum wa rahmatullah*” (“Peace be on you and the Mercy of Allah”).

SALATUL-SHURUQ:

A **Nafil Salat** of two or four **Rak’at** that is prayed a short while after sunrise.

SALATUL-TASBIH:

A special **Nafil Salat** of four **Rak’at**. This **Salat** involves praising **Allah Ta’ala** by including “*Subhanallah, wal hamdu lilah, wa la il laha illallah, wallahu akbar*” (“Glory to Allah, and Praise to Allah, and there is no god except Allah and Allah is Greatest”) seventy-five times in each **Rak’a**.

SALB:

The belongings of a person killed in battle; e.g. his weapons, horse, motorbike, etc.

SALEH, PEACE BE ON HIM:

A prophet of Islam. He was sent to the people of Thamud who lived in the north-western part of the Arabian Peninsula. They were destroyed for rejecting him. The remains of their stone

dwellings still exist today. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-'Araf (7):73-79, At-Tawbah (11):61-68, Ash-Shu'ara (26):141-159, An-Naml (27):45-53.*

SALIH:

Righteous and goodly person, someone who is in the right place at the right time. It may also mean healthy and sound in body and soul.

SALLALLAHU 'ALAIHE WA SALLAM:

May the peace and blessings of Allah be upon him. This is said whenever the name or title of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, is mentioned or read.

SALMAN AL-FARISI:

A famous Persian Muslim who helped to defend Madina from the pagan Quraish tribe in the months of Shawal and Dhu'l-Qa'da in 5AH by suggesting that the Muslims dig a trench around the unprotected parts. This battle came to be known as the Battle of the Khandaq (Trench), or the Battle of **Al-Ahzab** (the Clans). See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Ahzab (33):9-22.* Prior to his accepting Islam, Salman al-Farisi had first embraced Judaism and then Christianity. He spent his life in the search for knowledge and found it with the Prophet whose coming he had learned about from the Jews and the Christians of that time, Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him.

SALSABIL:

A fountain in **Jannah**. Literally means "seek the way". See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Insan (76):18.*

SALSAEEL, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Name of the special angel who takes the souls of the **Mu'minoon**

(the believers) wrapped in silk through the Seven Heavens and presents them to Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala before returning them to their bodies before they are placed in their graves.

SAMAA:

Heaven. In the sense of 'sky'. "**Sab'a Samawat**" - Seven Heavens. Plural: **Samawat**.

SAMAD (AS):

Does not have an exact meaning in English. The closest word or words that indicate the meaning are:

1. "Absolute" and "Eternal" and "Everlasting".
2. The One to Whom all created beings turn to for all their needs, and Who is not dependent on anything or anyone for any need.
3. The Most Perfect in His Attributes.

One of the ninety-nine Attributes of Allah Ta'ala. For a complete list: See **Appendix 1**.

SAMAWAT:

Heavens. "**Sab'a Samawat**" - Seven Heavens. Singular: **Samaa**.

SAQAR:

The fourth level of the Nar (Hellfire). This is where the atheists will be sent on the Day of Judgement. See **Jahanam**.

SARIYA:

A small army sent by Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, for a **Jihad** in which he did not personally take part.

SAYDD:

Hunting for game. In Islam it is permitted to hunt game, provided that the hunting and killing of the game is done within the **Shari 'ah** law. Saydd is prohibited within the sacred precincts of the **Haramain**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Maida (5):97-99*.

SEEAAM:

Fasting, from food and drink - and from sexual intercourse if you are married - during daylight, from the first light of dawn until sunset. Also spelled as **Saum**. Fasting in the month of Ramadan is one of the **Arkan** (five pillars) of Islam. Allah Ta'ala has made it obligatory on every Muslim whether man or woman, with the exception of:

1. A person who is ill.
2. A person on a journey of 16 Farsakhs (48 miles) or more.
3. A woman who is menstruating or who has just given birth. Once these situations no longer apply, the missed days must be compensated. The very young are exempted. The aged should fast, but if they find it difficult then they too are exempted and may feed poor people instead. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):184-185, 187*.

SHA'BAN:

The eighth month of the Islamic calendar. See **Hijri**.

SHAAM:

The territory north of Arabia which is now divided into Syria, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan.

SHAFAA'A:

Intercession. On the Day of Judgement Allah Ta'ala, through His Grace and Mercy, will permit the Prophet Muhammad,

may Allah bless him and grant him peace, to intercede on behalf of the Muslim Ummah. Three other groups may also be given leave to intercede:

1. The **Anbiyaa** - the prophets.
2. The **Ulamaa** - the people of knowledge from amongst the Muslims.
3. The **Shuhadaa** - the martyrs who died in the cause of Allah Ta'ala.

SHAHADA:

1. To witness, in this world. See **Shahadatain**.
2. To bear witness, on the Day of Judgement. There will be four witnesses on **Yaum al-Hisab** (the Day of Reckoning):
 - i. The Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and the Muslim **Ummah** against all the other **Ummahs** (communities and nations).
 - ii. The earth and the day and the night will be given the power to speak and bear witness.
 - iii. Everyone's limbs will bear witness for or against their owners.
 - iv. One's deeds.

Singular of **Shahadatain**.

SHAHADATAIN:

Bearing witness. In order to become a Muslim one must utter and believe in two **Shahadas** (**Shahadatian**): First Shahada: **Ashhadu an la illaha ill'allah**. (I bear witness that there is no deity worthy of worship except Allah.) Second Shahada: **Ashhadu anna Muhammadar rasoolullah**. (I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.) The **Shahadatain**

is the gateway to Islam and the gateway to the Garden. It is easy to say, but to act on it is a vast undertaking which has far-reaching consequences, in both inward awareness and outward action, in this world and in the next world. Continual affirmation of the **Shahadatain** is one of the **Arkan** of Islam. See **Arkan**.

SHAHAWAT:

Desires and passions.

SHAHEED:

Martyr in the cause of Allah Ta'ala. There have been many **Shuhadaa** in Islamic history, amongst whom are the following:

1. Hamza, martyred at the Battle of Uhud in 4AH.
2. Umar, stabbed in Ma dinah on 27/12/23AH.
3. Uthman, axed at his home on 17/12/35AH.
4. Ali, stabbed while in Sajda on 17/9/40AH.
5. Hussein, martyred at the Battle of Karbullah (Iraq) on 9/1/61AH.

Whoever is killed in the way of Allah goes straight to the Garden, may Allah be pleased with all of them. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nisaa (4):117-120*. Plural: **Shuhadaa**.

SHAITAN:

Satan. An evil Jinn who prompts mankind and Jinn to rebel against Allah. We seek refuge in Allah from the evil that He has created. Plural: **Shayateen**. See **Iblis**. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nisaa (4):117-120*.

SHAJARA (ASH):

A famous place near Madinah on the way to Makkah.

SHAKK WA ZANN (KUFR ASH):

A major disbelief. Doubting any or all of the six articles of faith (see 'Aqaaid). See **Kufr**.

SHAMS (ASH):

"The Sun". *Surah 91* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

SHAQI:

Wretched in the sight of Allah Ta'ala, as opposed to **Sai'd**, which means blessed in the sight of Allah. See *Holy Qur'an, Houd (11):1 05*.

SHARI'A:

Islamic law as ordained by Allah Ta'ala. Literally it means 'a road'. The **Shari'a** is the legal and social modality of a people based on the revelation of their prophet. The last **Shari'a** in history is that of Islam. It abrogates all previous **Shari'as**. It is, being the last, therefore the easiest to follow, for it is applicable to the whole human race wherever they are.

SHAWAL:

Tenth month of the Islamic calendar. See **Hijri**.

SHAYATEEN:

Devils. Plural of **Shaitan**.

SHIGHAR:

A type of marriage which is forbidden where persons exchange daughters or sisters in marriage without giving **Mahr** (dowry).

SHIRK:

Opposite of **Tawheed**. To associate anyone or anything with Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala. **Shirk** is idol-worship. Idol-worship

means attributing form to Allah, encasing Him in an object, a concept, a ritual or a myth - when Allah has no form, is not like anything and cannot be conceived of or perceived. Allah the Most Merciful is prepared to forgive any sin a man or **Jinn** may commit, except for dying in a state of **Shirk**. There are three types of **Shirk**:

1. **Shirk al-Akbar** (major **Shirk**). This is divided into four categories:
 - a. **Shirk ad-Du'a** - invoking or supplicating to a false deity besides Allah Ta'ala, i.e. invocation or supplication by either invoking other than Allah or invoking Him through a created being or thing, such as a prophet, an angel, a saint, or even a bank manager.
 - b. **Shirk al-Niyyah wa Iraada wal Qasd** - having the intention and determination to deliberately do any type of act of worship to a deity other than Allah Ta'ala.
 - c. **Shirk at-Ta'a** - obeying any created being against the command of Allah Ta'ala. Beware of such **Shirk**! It is very easy to commit.
 - d. **Shirk al-Muhabbah** - loving a created being or an object more than Allah Ta'ala.

2. **Shirk al-Asghar** (minor **Shirk**):
 - a. **Shirk ar-Rea'** - carrying out a religious act for worldly gains and not for the pleasure of Allah, e.g. giving Zakat for the sake of fame or praise.
 - b. **Shirk at-Tasmee'** - swearing by other than Allah, and accordingly relying on other than Allah, or attaching more importance to other than Allah.

3. **Shirk al-Khafy** (hidden **Shirk**) - being dissatisfied with what Allah has ordained for a particular person. Hidden **Shirk** is to inwardly worship anything or anyone other than Allah, or to inwardly associate something or someone as a partner with Him, especially one's self.

SHU'AIB, PEACE BE ON HIM:

A prophet of Islam. He was sent to the people of Madyan (Midian), but they rejected him, so Allah Ta'ala destroyed them with an earthquake. See **Mursaleen**. See *Holy Qur'an*, *Al-A'raf* (7):85-93, *Houd* (11):84-95.

SHU'ARAA (AL):

"The Poets". *Surah 26 of the Holy Qur'an*.

SHUHADAA:

Persons who die **Fee Sabeeli'llah** (in the path of Allah). Allah has designated eight things for the **Shuhadaa** alone:

1. They are the first to be forgiven.
2. They are the first to see their place in **Jannah** (Paradise)
3. They are exempted from '**Adhabul-Qabr** (trials and tribulations in the grave).
4. They will be exempted from fear on the Day of Resurrection.
5. They will be crowned with the "**Taj al-Waqar**" (literally means "the crown of respect") on that Day.
6. They will each be married to seventy-two "**Houri'een**" (see **Hooriah**).
7. They will each be given permission to intercede on behalf of seventy-two of their relatives.
8. The sweetness of **Iman** will physically glow from within them.

Singular: Shaheed. See Shaheed.

SHURA (ASH):

“The Consultation”. *Surah 42 of the Holy Qur’an.*

SIDDIQ AND SIDDIQEEN:

The sincere and truthful. The first and foremost followers of the prophets of Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on them. See *Holy Qur’an, An-Nisaa (4):69.*

SIDR:

Lotus tree.

SIDRAT AL-MUNTAHA:

“The lote-tree of the furthest limit.” A tree over the Seventh Heaven near Paradise, the place where form ends and beyond which no created being may pass. See *Holy Qur’an, An-Najm (53):14-18.*

SIFFIN:

1. A place in Syria where in 36AH, a famous battle between the followers of Ali, the Khalifa, and the followers supporting the claims of Mu’awiya Ibn Abi Sufyan took place by the River Euphrates, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on whoever follows right guidance.
2. A place near Al-Madinah al-Munawwarah.

SIJJIN:

Comes from the root word ‘Sijn’, which means ‘prison’. Its exact nature is known to Allah Ta’ala alone. All that is revealed to us is that it is where the record of the evil doer is recorded; in contrast, the record of the righteous is kept in **Illyoun**. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Mutafifeen (83):7-9.*

SIRAAT (AS):

Literally means “road”. It is the bridge over the **Nar** (Hellfire) which must be crossed to enter the Garden on the Day of Judgement. It is described in **Ahadeeth** as being narrower than the blade of a sword, thinner than a hair and as having hooks over it to snatch wrongdoers and throw them into **Jahanam**. Some will cross the Siraat into the Garden like lightning or like the wind, some with ease, some with difficulty, some with great difficulty and some will fall into the waiting Fire below. See *Holy Qur’an, Mariam (19):71*.

SIRATUL-MUSTAQEEM:

Literally means “the straight path”. The path that the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, demonstrated to mankind and the Jinn by way of the *Holy Qur’an* and *Ahadeeth*. The path that leads to the Garden.

SIRQ:

Theft. One of the **Kabair** (major sins) in Islam. Allah Ta’ala has ordained that the hand that steals be severed, under certain circumstances.

SIRRI:

Quiet recitation of the Holy Qur’an during **Salat**, as in the **Duhr** and ‘**Asr Salat** (prayers).

SIWAK:

A piece of branch or root of a tree called **al-Arak** used as a toothbrush.

SOHT:

Ill-gotten property or money. Forcing someone to part with

their goods or money through theft, coercion, embezzlement, usury or by any other means that will incur the wrath of Allah.

SUBH:

“Morning”. Another name for the first obligatory **Salat** (Prayer) which is performed at dawn. See **Fajr**.

SUBHAN ALLAH:

Glory be to Allah. Far removed is He from anything imperfect associated with Him and far removed is He from anything unsuitable ascribed to Him!

SUBHANA RABBI AL-'ADHEEM:

“Glory be to my Lord, the Greatest.” This is said three times when one is in **Ruku'** during **Salat** (prayers). See **Rak'a**.

SUBHANA RABBI AL-'ALA:

“Glory be to my Lord, the Most High.” This is said three times when one is in **Sujud** during **Salat** (prayers). See **Sajda**.

SUBHANA WA TA'ALA:

“May He be Glorified and Exalted.” One of the many ways of glorifying Allah the Almighty. It means “Glory be to Allah on High. Far removed is He from any imperfection”. The shortened form of this glorification is “Allah Ta'ala”.

SUFFA (AS):

A shaded place in **Masjid al-Rasool**, may Allah bless him and grant him in peace, in Madinah where poor people used to take shelter.

SUHUR:

A meal taken before **Fajr** in the month of **Ramadan** by the people who intend to fast that day.

SUJUD:

See **Sajda**.

SULAIMAN, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Solomon. A prophet of Islam and a wise king. He was the son of the Prophet (and King) Dawood (David), peace be on both of them. He ruled the north-western Arabian Peninsula for about forty years. Allah Ta'ala gifted him with many powers, which included having power over the winds, being able to converse with the birds and ants and other animals, and having power over the evil Jinn. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Anbiya (21):79-82, An-Naml (27):15-44, Saba (34):12-14, Saad (38):30-40*. See **Mursaleen**.

SUNNAH:

All the traditions and practices of Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, that are recorded not only in such books as Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim, but also in living people to whom these traditions and practices have been transmitted, from person to person, from then until now. Although the **Sunnah** has come to refer almost exclusively to the practice of the Messenger of Allah, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, it also comprises the customs of the first generation of Muslims in Madina. They learned their Islam directly from the Prophet, not from books, and transmitted what they had learned to the next generation. Thus they have become models whom all Muslims should follow. The **Sunnah** is a complete behavioural science that has been systematically kept outside the learning framework of this society. It cannot be learned from books, although books can be helpful. It can only be learned from real Muslims who are true teachers. Plural: **Sunnan**.

SUNNAN:

Plural of **Sunnah**. See **Sunnah**.

SURAH:

A chapter of the *Holy Qur'an*. Literally means “a form”. There are 114 Suwar in the *Holy Qur'an*. Plural: **Suwar**.

SUTRA:

An object like a pillar, wall, stick or anything that is placed in front of a praying person so that people will pass beyond it and not ‘break’ his or her *Qiblah* and concentration.

SUWAR:

Chapters. There are 114 *Suwar* in the *Holy Qur'an*. Singular: **Surah**.

T

Abu Sa'id, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "When the coffin is ready and is lifted by people onto their shoulders, then if it is that of a virtuous person it urges, 'Take me ahead, take me ahead!' If it is that of a non-virtuous person it says, 'Damn it! Where are you taking me?' It is a voice heard by everything except humans, and if they could hear it they would be struck unconscious."

Sahih Bukhari

Aisha, may Allah be pleased with her, related that the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, used to stand up so long during his voluntary prayers at night that the skin of his feet would become swollen. Therefore I said to him, "O Messenger of Allah, why do you stand so long in prayer when Allah has forgiven all your past and future sins (if any)?" He, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, replied, "Then may I not become the most grateful servant of Allah?"

Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim

Aisha, may Allah be pleased with her, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "Allah is kind and likes kindness in all things."

Sahih Muslim and Sahih Bukhari

TAGHABUNN (AT):

“Mutual Loss”. Another name for the Final Hour. *Surah 64* of the *Holy Qur’an*. See **Appendix 5**.

TA HA:

“Ta Ha”. *Surah 20* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

TAWHEEL:

Interpretation. Especially interpretation of the *Holy Qur’an*

TA’A :

Obedience to Allah and performing good deeds.

TA’A (SHIRK AL):

A major *Shirk*. Obeying any created being against the command of Allah. Beware of such *Shirk*! It is very easy to commit. See **Shirk**.

TA’AAM:

Feeding the poor and the hungry.

TABAA:

Another name for *Madinah*.

TAB’E:

Follower. A Muslim who has seen or met a *Sahabi* (a companion of the Prophet Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and his family and his companions and all who follow him and them in what they are able, with sincerity, until the Last Day). Plur al: **Tabi’een**.

TABI’EEN:

Plural of *Tab’e*. See **Tab’e**.

TABUK:

A famous town 400 miles north of Madinah al-Munawarah close to Shaam. In 9AH the Messenger of Allah, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, hearing that the Byzantines were gathering a large army to march against the Muslims, led a large expedition to Tabuk, on what was to be his last campaign, only to find that the Byzantine army had withdrawn back into its own territory.

TAFSIR:

A commentary. There are several reliable **Tafsirs** on the meanings of the **Ayaat** of the Qur'an, including those of Ibn Kathir, Jalalayn and Al-Cortubi.

TAHAJJUD NAFL:

Voluntary Salat (Prayer) that is done any time at night between **Salat al-Isha** and **Salat al-Fajr**.

TAHARA:

Purification. Tahara is accomplished in a variety of ways, e.g.:

1. **Souls.** In order for the soul to be pure one must submit one's whole self to Allah Ta'ala, i.e. become a Muslim.
2. **Bodies.** They are purified through Tayammum, Wudu or Ghusl, depending on the circumstances. For a full explanation: See **Tayammum, Wudu** and **Ghusl**.
3. **Clothing.** Three things indicate that clothes may be impure and need washing:
 - a. If they smell.
 - b. If they are wet and the cause of the wetness is either unknown or known to be impure or dirty.
 - c. If they are stained.

TAHIR:

Pure, unsoiled. See **Tahara**.

TAHMEED:

Reciting the words of praise to Allah Ta'ala, i.e. saying "Al-hamdu lilahe Rabbil 'alameen" ("Praise be to Allah the Lord of the Worlds").

TAHQIQ:

Recitation of the Holy Qur'an in a very slow manner. This method is used only when one is learning or teaching **Tajweed**.

TAHREEM (AL):

"The Banning". *Surah 66* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

TAIF:

A city fifty miles east of Makkah, where the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, went to preach after being rejected, beaten and nearly killed by the pagan Quraish of Makkah in the second year before Hijra. There too he suffered beatings and humiliation. On his return journey to Makkah, Allah Ta'ala revealed to him that although the people of Taif had rejected him, the Jinn had accepted him. It was then that *Suratul Jinn (Surah 72)* was revealed to him.

TAJWEED:

Recitation of the *Holy Qur'an* with precise articulation and exact intonation.

TAKATHUR (AL):

"The Race for Worldly Gains". *Surah 102* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

TAKBIR:

Saying “**Allahu Akbar**” (“Allah is the Greatest”). This is said when beginning the Salat and when changing from one position to another during Salat (prayers).

TAKFIR:

Charging someone with **Kufr** (disbelief in Allah). It is very dangerous for one Muslim to level the charge of **Takfir** against another Muslim. If such an accusation is made, then one of them is a **Kafir**. If the accuser is correct in his accusation, then the accused is a **Kafir**, but if the accusation is unfounded, then the accuser is a **Kafir**.

TAKTHEEB (KUFR AL):

A major disbelief. It is denying the Divine Truth. See **Kufr**.

TAKWEER (AT):

“The Overthrowing”. *Surah 81 of the Holy Qur’an.*

TALAQ:

“The Divorce”. *Surah 65 of the Holy Qur’an.*

TALBIYA:

The call that the pilgrims make to their Lord on the **Hajj**, saying: “*Labbaik, labbaik, Allahumma labbaik.*” (“I am totally at Your service, I am totally at Your service, O Allah I am totally at Your service.”) “*La shareeka laka labbaik.*” (“You have no partner, I am totally at Your service.”) “*Innal hamda wa n’ imata laka wal mulk.*” (“Truly, the praise and the blessing are Yours, and the dominion.”) “*La shareeka lak.*” (“You have no partners.”)

TALUT:

King Saul. He led his army against the army of **Jalut** (Goliath). See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):247-249*.

TAM':

Avarice, greed.

TAMATA'A (HAJJ AL):

“Interrupted **Hajj**”. Umra, followed by **Hajj**, but taking off the **Ihram** in between these two stages. See **Hajj**.

TAN'IM:

The place where Makkans put on their **Ihram** to perform an Umra or the **Hajj**. It is a place just on the northern outskirts of Makkah. See **Miqat**.

TAQLID:

Garlanding sacrificial animals, especially during the **Hajj**. In reference to **Fiqh**, it means the following of previous authorities and the avoidance of **Ijtihad**.

TAQWA:

Fear of Allah, being careful, knowing your place in the cosmos. Its proof is the experience of awe, of Allah, which inspires a person to be on guard against wrong action and eager for actions pleasing to Allah. Fearing Allah as He should be feared is one of the major signs of being a faithful Muslim. Piety and restraint (through **Taqwa**) in times of hardship are signs of having achieved the essence and spirit of Islam, and thus Allah's blessing. See *Holy Qur'an, Aali 'Imran (3):102-103, Al-Hashr (59):18-19*.

TAQWIM:

Mould, shape, form, etc. Allah Ta'ala created man in the best

of forms, but then abased him to the lowest of the low. See *Holy Qur'an, At-Teen (95):4-5*.

TARAWEEH:

Nafil Salat (prayers) that are done after **Isha Salat** during the month of Ramadan, in order to recite the Qur'an as fully as possible, or completely. They are usually done in congregation, but may also be done individually.

TARIQ (AL):

"The Night Visitant". *Surah 86* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

TARTEEL:

Measured recitation of the Holy Qur'an taking extreme care with regard to the rules of slow reading, pausing and stopping at every indicated point.

TARWIYA:

The start of the Hajj. The 8th of Dhu'l-Hijjah when the **Hujjaj** leave Makka and set out to Mina.

TASBIHAT:

Reciting the following: "**Subhanallah**" ("Glory be to Allah") - 33 times, "**Alhamdu Lillah**" ("Praise be to Allah") - 33 times, and "**Allahu Akbar**" ("Allah is the Greatest") - 33 times followed by the **Shahadatain** once, after the end of each obligatory prayer.

TASDEEQ:

Affirmation.

TASHAHHUD:

Reciting the following silently while one is in **Qu'ud** (i.e. the

sitting position) during **Salat**: “*Attahiyatu lillahe wa salawatu tayibat. Assalamu ‘alaika ya aiuhan nabiu wa rahmatullahe wa barakatuhu. Wa assalamu ‘alaina wa ‘ala ‘ibadillahe saleheen. Ashadu an la illaha illal lah. Wa ashadu anna Muhammadar rasoolu’ llah.*” (“Greetings are for Allah and all prayers and all good. Peace be on you O Prophet and the Mercy of Allah and His blessing. Peace be on us and on the right-acting slaves of Allah. I bear witness that there is no god except Allah, and I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah.”) See *Bukhari, Hadith 794, Vol.1*. During the final sitting in every **Salat**, recitation of the **Tashahhud** is followed by recitation of **Salat al-Ibrahimiya**. See **Salatul-Janaza**.

TASHREEQ (DAYS OF):

The 11th, 12th and 13th of Dhu’l-Hijjah. These form part of the **Eid al-Adha**. On these days the sacrificial animals are slaughtered and eaten and the **Jamras** are stoned by the pilgrims. Since these are days of feasting, it is not permitted to fast during them.

TASLEEM:

The Muslims’ greeting. The action of turning one’s face to the right and saying “Assalamu ‘alaikum wa rahmatullah” (“Peace be on you and the Mercy of Allah”) and turning one’s face to the left and repeating the same words, ends every **Salat** (Prayer).

TASNEEM:

Name of a fountain in **Jannah** (Paradise) whose drink is superior to the purest of wines. Its nectar will only be drunk by those near est to Allah Ta’ala. Literally means “rich and elevated”. See *Holy Qur’an, Al-Mutafifeen (83):27-28*.

TAUBAH:

1. Returning to correct action after error, turning away from wrong action to Allah and asking His Forgiveness, turning to face Allah whereas before one turned one's back.
2. Name of one of the eight gates of **Jannah** (Paradise). See **Jannah**.
3. "Repentance". Another name for *Al-Baraah*. *Surah 9* of the *Holy Qur'an*.

TAWAF:

The circling of the Holy **Ka'aba**. **Tawaf** is done in sets of seven circuits, after each of which it is necessary to pray two **Rak'at**, preferably at or near the **Maqaam al-Ibrahim**. See **Tawaf al-Ifada**.

TAWAF AL-IFADA:

The **Tawaf** of the **Ka'aba** by the **Hujjaj** (pilgrims) after they come from Mina to Makka on the 10th of Dhu'l-Hijjah. This **Tawaf** is one of the **Rukn** (essential rites) of the **Hajj**. See **Tawaf**.

TAWAF AL-QUDUM:

The 'Tawaf on Arrival', the **Tawaf** of the **Ka'aba** that the pilgrim must do on first entering the **Haram** in Makka. It is one of the essential rites of both the **Hajj** and an **Umra**.

TAWAF AL-WIDAA:

The 'Tawaf of Farewell'. The **Tawaf** of the Holy **Ka'aba** that every visitor to Makka should do before leaving Makkah. It should be connected directly to the trip of departure, and whoever is delayed and stays on afterwards should do it again. See **Tawaf**.

TAWAKUL ‘ALA’LLAH:

Putting one’s complete faith in and reliance on Allah Ta’ala and no-one else. Depending on Allah Ta’ala in every aspect of one’s life is the mark of a true believer.

TAWHEED (AL):

The Divine Unity, Unity in its most profound sense. Allah is One in His Essence and His Attributes and His Acts. The whole universe and what it contains is One unified event which in itself has no lasting reality. Allah is the Real, **Al-Haqq**. Although Allah is indivisible and beyond conception, **Tawheed** can be viewed from four distinct perspectives:

1. **Tawheed al-Rububiyah** - Unity of Lordship. To perceive that there is only one Lord, the Master and Creator of the Universe, Who oversees and orders it in every moment, and that He is Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala.
2. **Tawheed al-Uluhiyah** - Unity of Worship. To realise that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah “**Wahdahu la shareeka’lah**” (“Alone without partner”).
3. **Tawheed al-Asma wa Sifaat** - Unity of Names and Attributes of Allah Ta’ala. To comprehend that:
 - a. None can qualify or name Allah except as He or Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, have named or qualified Him.
 - b. None can be named or qualified with the Names or the Attributes that belong only to Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala. For example, none may be called “**Al-Muhyee**” (“the Giver of Life”) except Allah Subhana wa Ta’ala Himself.
 - c. We must accept all the **Ayat and Ahadeeth (Sahih)** regarding the Attributes of Allah without altering

their meaning in any way whatsoever. For a full list of the Attributes of Allah Ta'ala: See **Appendix 1**.

4. **Tawheed al-Itabaa** - Unity in following the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. To believe in and recite the words "**Ashadu anna Muhammadar-Rasoolullah**" ("I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah") and to follow the way of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, as much as one is able, in life and worship. It is only by following the way of Islam that the true nature of **Tawhid** becomes apparent.

Another name for *Suratul Ikhlas*.

TAYAMMUM (DRY PURIFICATION):

Purification for prayer using clean dust, earth or stone, when water for **Ghusl** or **Wudu** is either unavailable or would be detrimental to health. Strike the hands lightly on some clean earth, or rub the stone with the palms of the hands, blow off any dust, then wipe over the face, the hands and forearms. **Tayammum** is broken by the same things that break **Wudu**. See **Wudu**.

TEEN:

"The Fig". *Surah 95 of the Holy Qur'an*.

THAMUD:

Successors to the people of 'Ad. They lived in north-western Arabia between what is now known as Madinah and Syria. Their prophet was **Saleh** (peace be on him). Allah Ta'ala destroyed them with an earthquake. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-A'raf (7):73-79, Hud (11):61-68, Ash' Shu'araa (26):141-159, An-Naml(27):45-53, Az-Zariyat(51):43-45, Al-Qamar(54):23-31*.

THANIK:

Chewing a date then putting the juice into the mouth of a child. *Sahih Bukhari, Book of Aqiqa, p.272, Vol.7.*

THAUR:

A famous cave three miles from Makkah where Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, and Abu Bakr, may Allah be pleased with him, hid for three nights whilst the Quraish searched for them in vain. See *Holy Qur'an, At-Taubah (9):40.*

THAWAB:

Spiritual reward given by Allah Ta'ala to good deeds performed by man and Jinn.

THUMMA:

1. "Then", in the sense of "what happens next". There are four words that indicate the proximity of what is to follow next:
 - a. **Wa** = and. Indicates that what is to follow will be almost immediately afterwards.
 - b. **Fa** = then. Indicates that what is to follow will be relatively soon afterwards. E.g. "**Idha ja anasrullahi wa'l-fath. Wa ra-aita nasa yadkhulouna fi deeni'lahi afwaja. Fa sabbih bi hamdi rabbika wa staghfirh; innahu kana tawwaba.**" (*An-Nasr (110)*):("When the help of Allah *and* victory come, and you see people entering the Deen of Allah in large numbers, *then* celebrate the praise of your Lord *and* seek His forgiveness; surely He is always ready to show mercy.") Where "*and*" is used, the events or actions linked by "*wa*" are virtually simultaneous. Where "*then*" is used, there is a little space of time between what

happens before and after “*fa*”, i.e. only after you see people embrace the religion of Allah THEN celebrate the praise of your Lord AND seek forgiveness.... Here, praise is to be immediately followed by seeking forgiveness.

- c. **Thumma** = then. Indicates that what is to follow will come later. E.g. “**Thumma stawa ‘ala’l ‘arsh...**” (*Yunus (10):3*): “Then He established Himself on the Throne....” After creating the heavens and the earth in six ‘days’ (and a ‘day’ with Allah can be at least fifty thousand years of ‘our’ time), He then established Himself firmly on the Throne. Here the time lapse is six periods of time. See ‘**Arsh**’.
 - d. **Saufa** = not until then. Indicates that what is to follow will only occur after certain future events have occurred. E.g. “**Kalla saufa ta’lamoon**” (*At-Takathur (102):3*) (“**Certainly then you shall know**”). It is only when you die that you really find out. It will not be until *then* that you will come to know.
2. “Then”, used to emphasize a point. E.g. “**Thumma kalla saufa ta’lamoon.**” (*At-Takathur (102):4*): (“**Certainly THEN you will know.**”) This is only a meagre explanation of a single word. The Holy Qur’an has 77,934 words and every word has a depth which even an ocean cannot reach. What a miracle, and yet the unbelievers say that this book is not from Allah! How they delude themselves!

TILAWAT (OF THE HOLY QUR’AN):

This word has a variety of meanings, depending on the context:

1. Studying the Qur’an in order to understand it in the way it should be understood. See *Al-Baqara (2):121*.

2. Meditating and reflecting on the Qur'an's meanings in order to enrich one's life and knowledge.
3. Reading and reciting the Qur'an by oneself.
4. Reading and reciting and conveying its meanings to others.
5. Approaching and acting on the Qur'an in such a way that it becomes part of one's inner self, thus helping one to attain perfect prayer and to avoid any form of evil or shameful deeds and to be an upright person in the sight of Allah Ta'ala. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-'Ankaboot(29):45*.

TOOR:

“The Mount”. **Toori Sineen** is the original name for Mount Sinai, on which the Prophet Musa (Moses) received the revelation of the Torah from Allah. *Surah 52 of the Holy Qur'an*.

TULAQAAH:

The people who embraced Islam on the day of the conquest of Makkah by the Holy Prophet and his companions, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and them, in 8AH.

U

O you who believe! You are in charge of your selves. Whoever errs cannot injure you if you are rightly guided. Unto Allah you will all return; and then He will tell you about what you used to do. *Al-Maida (5):105*

Surely Allah has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth, because the Garden will be theirs. They will fight in the way of Allah, and they will kill and be killed. This is the true promise made by Him in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'an. And who is more true to his promise than Allah? Rejoice then in the bargain that you have made; for that is the supreme triumph. *At-Taubah (9):111*

O you who believe! What ails you when it is said to you "Go forth in the way of Allah" that you are bowed down to the ground with heaviness? Do you desire the life of the world rather than the Hereafter? The comfort of the life of the world is but little in the Hereafter. *At-Taubah (9):38*

O man! What has made you careless concerning your Lord, the Bountiful? *Al-Infitar (82):6*

UHUD:

A mountain just outside Madina, much loved by the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, at the foot of which the Muslims fought their second major battle against the pagan Qur'aish of Makka in 3AH. The Qur'aish army of 3,000 men, under the leadership of Abu Sufyan, attacked the Muslim army of about 700-1,000 men. The battle went well at first, but the Muslims nearly lost the battle for two reasons. Firstly, some fifty archers disobeyed the Prophet Muhammad and left their posts, leaving the Muslims open to an attack from their rear; and secondly, there was treachery on the part of some 300 **Munafiqeen** (hypocrites) led by 'Abdallah ibn Ubai, who deserted the Muslims during the battle. Many great companions, and in particular the uncle of the Prophet, Hamza, 'the lion of Allah', were killed in this battle. See **Bani Nadheer**. See *Holy Qur'an, Aali 'Imran (3):121-128, 140-180*.

ULAMAA:

Also spelled as 'Ulamaa. Plural of 'Alim. The people of knowledge from amongst the Muslims who act on what they know and do what they say.

ULIL 'AMR:

Muslims who are in charge or in authority, or who are leaders. The Muslims are ordered to obey all their commands as long as they do not contradict the commandments of Allah Ta'ala and the teachings of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nisaa (4):59*.

ULUHIYAH (TAWHEED AL):

Unity of Worship. To believe that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah "**Wahdahu La Shareeka' Lah**" ("Alone without Partner"). See **Tawheed**.

UMAR IBN AL-KHATTAB, MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HIM:

Umar ibn al-Khattab. The second of the four “**Al-Khulafaa ar-Rashideen**”, the Rightly-Guided Khalifas, the other three being: 1. Abu Bakr as-Siddiq. 3. Uthman ibn ‘Affan. 4. Ali ibn Abi Talib. May Allah be pleased with all of them. Umar was renowned for his justness and strength, and for his refusal to compromise the teachings of Islam in any way. He was the Khalifaa from 13AH to 23AH. He asked Allah for martyrdom in the way of Allah in Madina, and his request was answered. Umar died after being stabbed in the stomach while doing the dawn prayer in the Mosque of the Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

UMM-ME:

An unlettered person. This term is used in the Qur’an to describe the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, who could neither read nor write and who never received any formal education. To the unbeliever here is food for thought: how could an illiterate man have brought such a completely perfect book (the Holy Qur’an), perfect in its meaning, message, grammar and overall content, if it were not with divine help? No other book exists on earth that has such perfect content and structure. A challenge to all unbelievers! Mankind and Jinn! Assemble together and try to produce just one *Surah* (chapter) like it. You will never be able to do it, even if you were to try until the Day of Resurrection you will not succeed! No created being has ever been or ever will be able to meet this challenge, for the Holy Qur’an is truly the Book of Allah. Plural: **Ummiyeen**. See **Khatam Anbiyaa**.

UMMAH:

Community or Nation. The body of the Muslims as one distinct and integrated community. The **Ummah** of Muhammad, may

Allah bless him and grant him peace, refers to every **Ins wal Jinn** (mankind and Jinn) born after the final message was revealed through the Holy Prophet Muhammad who have embraced Islam. The **Ummah** of Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and all his community (those who have lived in the past, those who are alive now and those who will live in the future), can be subdivided into two groups:

1. **Ummat ad-Da'wa** - the nation that was called upon to believe in Allah Ta'ala and the Last Day.
2. **Ummat al-Isteajaba** - the nation that responded to the call of Muhammad. Another name for this **Ummah** is "**Al-Ummah al-Islamiah**" ("the Islamic Nation"). Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala commanded the **Ummat al-Isteajaba** to hold together and not to disagree. Unfortunately , this decree has been ignored, and in fulfilment of the Last Messenger's prophecy, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, there are now 73 different groups of Muslims, only one of whom possesses and protects the original teachings of Islam as brought and embodied by him.

UMMIYEEN:

Unlettered persons. Singular: **Umm-me**. See **Umm-me**.

UMMUL MUMINEEN:

Mother of the Faithful. A title given to each of the wives of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and his family.

UMRA:

1. A pilgrimage to Makkah, but not during the **Hajj** period. It is also called "the Lesser Pilgrimage". **Umra** consists of four steps:

- i. Put on the **Ihram** at the appointed **Miqat** station. Then proceed to **Makka** reciting the **Talbiyah** (aloud for men and quietly for women). See **Ihram, Miqat, Talbiyah**.
- ii. Do **Tawaf** of the **Ka'aba** seven times. During the **Tawaf** one may do any **Du'a** (and in any language) to Allah Ta'ala if one wishes. But remember to point the palm of the right hand and say "Allahu Akbar" at the start of each circuit. Each circuit starts and ends at the **Hajar al-Aswad** (the Black Stone). See **Tawaf, Du'a**.
- iii. Go to **Safa** and start the **Sa'i** to **Marwa**. The **Sa'i** consists of walking between **Safa** and **Marwa** seven times (each direction is considered as one time). Men must jog between two prescribed points.
- iv. Shave or trim the hair after the completion of the **Sa'i**. It is then permissible to change out of **Ihram**.

2. Synonym for **Ruqba**. See **Ruqba**.

URFUT:

Also spelled as 'Urfut. The tree whose fruit is **Maghafir**, Forgiveness.

USUL-E FIQH:

Principles of Islamic law, drawn from the original fundamental primary sources.

UTHMAN IBN 'AFFAN, MAY ALLAH BE PLEASED WITH HIM:

One of the greatest companions of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. He was the third of the four Rightly-Guided **Khalifaas (Al-Khulafaa ar-Rashideen)**. He ruled from 24AH to 36AH. He was martyred

at his home by the supporters of **Abdallah ibn Sabaa**, the infamous Jew who pretended he had become a Muslim in order to cause discord between Uthman and the Muslim Ummah by creating a new and false sect within Islam. See **Khalifaa**.

W

Aisha, may Allah be pleased with her, related: "Once the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, returned from a journey after I had hung a curtain with pictures on it, along a platform in front of my room. On seeing this curtain the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, defaced the pictures on it; signs of anger were visible on his face, and he said, 'Aisha, on the Day of Judgement, those who make pictures of Allah's creatures will be subjected to the severest punishment.'" Sahih Muslim and Sahih Bukhari

Umar ibn Khattab, may Allah be pleased with him, related: "Once some prisoners were brought before the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. Among them was a woman who was running worriedly here and there, probably searching for her missing child. When she found the child, she took it up in her lap, drew it close and suckled it. The Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said to his companions, 'Can you imagine this woman ever throwing her child into the fire?' We said, 'By Allah, no.' At this, the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said, 'Allah is more kind towards His servants than the woman towards her child.'" Sahih Bukhari and Sahih Muslim

Abu Yazan, may Allah be pleased with him, related that the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, said: "The length of his Salat (prayers) and the conciseness of his sermon demonstrate a person's intelligence and wisdom. Therefore, let your prayers be long and your sermon brief." Sahih Muslim

WA 'ALAIKUM ASSALAAM:

“And on you be peace.” The reply to the Muslim greeting of “assalamu ‘alaikum” (“peace be upon you”).

WA'D:

Promise. “**Wa'd Allah Haqqa**” (“the Promise of Allah is true”).

WAHY:

Revelation. Inspiration placed in the heart or mind of the prophets by Allah Ta'ala. **Auha**, **Uhiya** and **Wahyun** derive from the same root, ‘**Wahy**’.

WAILUN:

1. Literally means “woe be upon you”.
2. Name of a pit in Hellfire.

WAJH:

Literally means “face”, but may have other meanings according to its context in the sentence, e.g.:

1. **Wajhahu** - “his whole self”, as in *Al-Baqara (2):112*.
2. **Wajhulah** - “the Glory or Presence of Allah”, as in *Al-Baqara (2):115*.
3. **Li-Wajhi'llahi** - “for the sake of Allah”, as in *Al-Insan (76):8*.

WALEE:

A guardian, a person who has responsibility for another person; used particularly for the person who ‘gives’ a woman in marriage. Also someone who is a ‘friend’ of Allah, one of the **Sabiqoon** and **Muqarraboon**. Singular of **Awliyaa**. See **Awliyaa**.

WALIMA:

A marriage banquet.

WAQF:

Endowment. A charitable trust in the Name of Allah, usually in perpetuity, and usually for the purposes of establishing the Deen of Islam, teaching useful knowledge, feeding the poor or treating the sick.

WAQI'A (AL):

“The Inevitable Event”. Another name for the Final Hour. *Surah 56* of the *Holy Qur'an*. The Khalif Uthman, may Allah be pleased with him, was in the midst of reciting this Surah when he was murdered. See **Appendix 5**.

WASAYA:

Wills and testaments. Bequests. Allah Ta'ala commands us to make a bequest of our goods to our parents and next of kin. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):180*. The exact manner of distribution of one's goods is complicated and therefore should be studied very carefully before writing out one's will. Basically one can bequeath up to one-third of one's property to whomever one wishes, but the remaining two-thirds must be divided between one's surviving relatives in fixed shares, as delineated by the *Qur'an* and the *Sunnah*. Singular: **Wasaya**.

WASHM:

Tattoo mark. It is forbidden for a Muslim to have a tattoo on his or her body. **Wasm** = tattoo.

WASIL (AL):

A person who is kind and considerate to his kith and kin.

WASILA (AL):

The highest station with Allah on the Last Day, reserved for the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace.

WASM:

Tattoo. It is forbidden for a Muslim to tattoo or be tattooed.
Washm = tattoo mark.

WATHANI:

A pagan. A person who worships idols, stones, graves, trees, persons, angels or any other deity other than Allah Ta'ala.

WISAAL:

Fasting for more than one day continuously without taking **Suhur** or **Iftar**. This is forbidden in Islam.

WITR:

A **Salat** which has an odd number of **Rak'at**: two **Rak'at**, followed by one **Rak'a**. This **Salat** is prayed last thing at night before one goes to sleep, or else delayed and prayed at the end of the **Tahajjud Salat** by those who rise in the night, seeking the pleasure and the face of Allah Ta'ala.

WUDU:

Ritual washing with water alone to be pure for the prayer. The way to do **Wudu** is:

1. Wash hands thrice*.
2. Wash mouth thrice*.
3. Wash nostrils thrice*.
4. Wash face thrice*.
5. Wash right forearm thrice*.

6. Wash left forearm thrice*.
7. Wipe scalp and nape of neck and then ears once, (or twice or thrice).
8. Wash right foot thrice*.
9. Wash left foot thrice*.

* Once or twice is also allowed.

See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nisa (4):43, Al-Ma'idah (5):7*. You must already be in **Ghusl** for **Wudu** to be effective. You should ensure that your private parts and underclothes are clean before doing **Wudu**. Once you have done **Wudu** you remain in **Wudu** until it is broken by:

1. Any of the conditions which make it necessary to have a **Ghusl**. See **Ghusl**.
2. Emission of impurities from the private parts: urine, faeces, wind, prostatic fluid, or other discharge.
3. Loss of consciousness by whatever means: usually by sleep or fainting.
4. Physical contact between man and woman where sexual pleasure is either intended or experienced.
5. Touching your penis with the inside of your hand or fingers.
6. Leaving Islam.

It is necessary to be in **Ghusl** and in **Wudu** (or alternatively to do **Tayammum** under certain circumstances) to do the **Salat** (Prayer) and to hold a copy of the *Qur'an*. See **Tayammum**.

WUQUF:

Stopping places, particularly the stopping places at **Arafah** and **Muzdalifah** during the **Hajj**. Singular: **Mawqif**.

WUSTA:

Middle. Salatul Wusta refers to the middle prayer, which is the 'Asr prayer (the third of the five compulsory daily prayers), for those whose day begins at dawn. However, some say it refers to the **Fajr** prayer. This is because the Muslims follow a lunar calendar : the first day of a new lunar month is only determined when the new moon is sighted shortly after sunset. Therefore the Muslim day begins at **Maghreb**, and the first prayer of that new day is **Maghreb**, which makes the third (middle) prayer **Fajr**.

Y

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنْ تَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ فُرْقَانًا وَيُكَفِّرْ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ
وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٤٩﴾

سورة الأنفال

O you who believe! If you keep your duty to Allah, He will give you discrimination (between right and wrong) and will rid you of your evil thoughts and deeds, and will forgive you. Allah is of Infinite Bounty. *Al-Anfaal (8):29*

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١﴾ يَوْمَ ...

O mankind! Fear your Lord. Surely the earthquake of the Hour (of Doom) is a tremendous thing. On the day when you behold it, every nursing mother will forget her nursing and every pregnant one will be delivered of her burden, and you will see mankind as if they were drunk, yet they will not be drunk, but the Doom of Allah will be strong (upon them).

Al-Hajj (22):1-2

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّقُونَ أُجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَمَنْ رُحِحَ ...

Every self shall taste death. And surely you will be paid on the Day of Resurrection only what you have earned. Whoever is removed from the Fire and is made to enter Paradise is indeed successful. The life of this world is only an illusory comfort. *Aali 'Imran (3):185*

مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٢﴾

You will not attain righteousness until you give of that which you love. *Aali 'Imran (3):92*

YA SIN:

“Ya Sin”. *Surah 36* of the *Holy Qur’an*.

YACOUB, PEACE BE ON HIM:

Jacob. A prophet of Islam. He was also known as Israel. His twelve sons each became head of their own tribe and these were known as the twelve tribes of Israel. Jacob was the son of Ishaq, who was the son of Ibrahim (Abraham), peace be on them. See **Mursaleen** .

YAHOD:

The Jews. This term is correctly used to describe the three tribes of Israel - the tribes of Judah, Levi and Benjamin - who after the twelve tribes had escaped from Egypt with Moses, peace be on him, and settled in the Holy Land, separated from the other tribes of Israel (who were known as the Israelites) and became known as the Judahites. The term ‘Judahite’ was shortened to ‘Judean’, which was then eventually shortened to ‘Jew’. The Judahite Jews re-wrote and altered the **Torah** several times and formulated the Talmud (incorporating the Mishnah, the Jerusalem Gemara, the Babylonian Gemara and the Midrash), and their religion became known as Judaism.

‘**Yahoud**’ is the Arabic equivalent of ‘Judahite’. It is clear, therefore, that the term ‘**Yahoud**’ can only really be correctly used to describe the Middle Eastern and Sephardic Jews; and can only be very loosely applied to the Ashkenazim Jews who are descended from the turkic Russian tribe of the Khazars who embraced Judaism in the seventh century, but who were not originally descended from any of the twelve tribes of Israel. It is for this reason that some commentators identify the Ashkenazim Jews with ‘**Jewj wa Majewj**’, Gog and Magog, (since they are ‘Jews’, but not Judahite Jews), about whom it

is prophesied in Ezekiel 38-39 that they will come from their place in the far north (Russia), helped by many nations, and attack the land of Israel, and that eventually there will be a mighty battle in which they will all be destroyed.

YAHYA, PEACE BE ON HIM:

John the Baptist. A prophet of Islam. Son of the Prophet Zakaria and Al-Yasaabat (Elizabeth), and the maternal cousin of Mariam (Mary), Mother of Isa (Jesus), peace be on all of them. He was therefore a cousin of the Prophet Isa (Jesus), Son of Mariam (Mary). He was sent by Allah Ta'ala to prepare the way for the Prophet Isa. The Prophet Yahya was imprisoned, then later beheaded by Herod in order to prove his infatuation for a dancing girl (his niece). It is unfortunate that the Nasara (Christians) choose to call him John, because the name **Yahya** has a special place in history. He was the first man ever to be called **Yahya**. See *Holy Qur'an, Aali 'Imr an (3):39, Al-An'am (6):85, Maryam (19):12-15, Al-Anbiya (21):90-91*.

YALAMLAM:

The **Miqat** of the people of Yemen. See **Miqat**.

YAQEEN:

Certainty. Faith in general is based on the **Yaqaen** of the believer. It has three stages:

1. **Ilm al-Yaqeen** - knowledge of certainty.
2. **Ayn al-Yaqeen** - source of certainty.
3. **Haqq al-Yaqeen** - truth of certainty.

The Raja of Mahmudabad defined them thus in this metaphor:

1. You are told there is a fire in the forest.

2. You reach the fire in the forest and see it for yourself.
3. You are the fire in the forest.

See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Hijr (15):99*

YARHAMUKU'LLAH:

“Allah Ta’ala’s mercy be upon you.” This is the usual response to a sneezer when he says “**Alhamdu lillah**” (“Praise to Allah”) after sneezing.

YARMUK:

A place in **Shaam**. Site of a famous battle.

YASALOUNA:

“They ask.”

YATAMA:

Orphans. Singular: **Yateem**. See **Yateem**.

YATEEM:

Orphan. It is a major sin to harm, abuse or cheat orphans in any way whatsoever. Allah Ta’ala will give a great reward to anyone who takes care of orphans. Plural: **Yatama**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):220, An-Nisa (4):2, 6, 10, 127, Al-Isra (17):34*.

YATHRIB:

One of the names of Al-Madinah before the coming of Islam.

YAUM AL-JAZA:

Literally means the Day of Payment. Another name for the Day of Judgement, when mankind and **Jinn** will be paid what is due to them, either by being sent to **Jannah** (Paradise) or to **Nar** (Hellfire). See **Appendix 5**.

YAUM AL-QIAMA:

Literally means the Day of Standing. This is the day when we will be raised from our graves and will stand while waiting to be judged by Allah Ta'ala. This day has many names, including:

1. **Al-Qari'a** (Day of Clamour).
2. **At-Taama al-Kubra** (The Complete Covering). For a complete list of the names and description of the **Yaum al-Qiama**: See **Appendix 5**.

YUNUS, PEACE BE ON HIM:

“Jonah” or “Jonas”. A prophet of Islam. He was sent to the city of Nineveh (on the left bank of the Tigris, opposite the city of Mosul, in Iraq, to preach against their wickedness and call them to the worship of Allah. The people of Nineveh at first rejected him, but when he pronounced the curse of Allah upon them, repented their sins. However, he still left the city in anger, forgetting that Allah is full of mercy, as well as forgiveness. As a punishment, Allah Ta'ala caused a whale to swallow him up for a limited time. In the darkness of the whale's stomach, in the darkness of the ocean, in the darkness of the night, Yunus turned to his Lord and asked for His forgiveness. The whale spewed him up on the beach and, after recovering from his ordeal, Yunus returned to the city whose inhabitants all became his followers. He then came to be known as Dhu'l-Noon (man of the whale). See *Holy Qur'an, As-Saffa at (37): 139-149. Surah 10 of the Holy Qur'an*. See **Mursaleen**.

YUSUF, PEACE BE ON HIM:

“Joseph”. A prophet of Islam. One of the sons of Yacoub (Jacob), peace be on them. *Surah 12 of the Holy Qur'an*. See: **Mursaleen**.

Z

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَامًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ
وَيَذْكُرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَطْلًا
مُسَخِّتَكَ فَيَقْتَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٥٥﴾ رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَنْ تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ
فَقَدْ أَخْرَجْتَهُ وَالظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارِ ﴿١٥٦﴾ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا
يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَانِ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ فَآمَنَّا رَبَّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا
وَكْفِّرْ عَنَّا سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَقَّصْ مَعَ الْأَبْرَارِ ﴿١٥٧﴾ رَبَّنَا وَآتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا

عَلَىٰ رَسُولِكَ وَلَا تُخَيِّرْنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْوَعْدَ ﴿١٥٨﴾ سورة آل عمران

Surely in the creation of the heavens and the earth and in the difference between the night and the day are signs (of His Sovereignty) for people of understanding, those who remember Allah, standing, sitting and reclining and who reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth (and say), “Our Lord! You did not create this in vain. Glory be to You! So preserve us from the doom of the Fire. Our Lord! Whomever You cause to enter the Fire, him indeed You have confounded, and for evildoers there will be no helpers. Our Lord! Surely we have heard a crier calling unto faith: ‘Believe in your Lord!’ So we have believed. Our Lord! Therefore forgive us our sins and rid us of our evil deeds and make us die the death of the righteous. Our Lord! And give us what You have promised to us through Your Messengers. Confound us not upon the Day of Resurrection. Surely You do not break Your promise.”

Aali Imran (3):190-194

ZA'AMA:
Allegation.

ZABOOR:
Holy Book revealed to the Prophet Dawood (David), peace be on him.

ZAID:
Zaid ibn Haritha was one of the first people to accept Islam. He was a freedman of the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, who treated him like his own son. In the eighth year before Hijra, the Prophet Muhammad gave to Zaid in marriage his own cousin Zainab bint Jahsh. The marriage ended in divorce. It was Allah Ta'ala's will that the Holy Prophet himself should marry her. The Prophet Muhammad's marriage to her, in 5AH, made it clear that an adopted son is not to be legally regarded as a natural son as regards re-marriage and inheritance. If Zaid had been the Prophet's natural son, then the Prophet would not have been allowed to marry Zainab, since a man is not permitted to marry the ex-wife of his natural son. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Ahzab (33):37-38*.

ZAINAB (BINT JAHSH):
Wife of Zaid ibn Haritha. She later married the Holy Prophet, may Allah bless him and grant him peace. For further information see **Zaid ibn Haritha**. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Ahzab (33):28, 37-38, 50*. See **Zaid**.

ZAKARIAH, PEACE BE ON HIM:
The Prophet Zacchariah. A prophet of Islam. He looked after Maryam, the mother of Jesus, in the Temple of Solomon, when she was a child. He was the father of the Prophet Yahya, peace be on them all.

ZAKAT:

The Muslims' wealth tax: One must pay 2.5% of one's yearly savings above a certain amount to the poor and needy Muslims. The **Zakat** is compulsory on all Muslims who have saved (at least) the equivalent of 85g of 24 carat gold at the time when the annual **Zakat** payment is due. **Zakat** is also due on other things such as silver, animals, crops, etc. For a full explanation on **Zakat** refer to the relevant books written on the subject. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Baqara (2):43, 110, 177, 277, An-Nisa (4):162, Al-Ma'idah (5):58*. See *Bukhari, Book of Zakat*. See *Muslim, Book of Zakat*. **Zakat** is one of the **Arkan** of Islam. See **Arkan**.

ZAKAT AL-FITR:

A small obligatory head-tax imposed on every responsible Muslim who has the means for himself and his dependants. It is paid once yearly at the end of Ramadan before **Eid al-Fitr**. See *Sahih Bukhari, Kitabal Zakatul Fitr*. See *Sahih Muslim, Ahadeeth, 2159, 2160*.

ZALLAH:

A major error, e.g. unintentional backbiting. Generally speaking, a person seeks Allah's forgiveness immediately after realizing that he or she has committed a **Zallah**.

ZALZALAH (AL):

"The Earthquake". One of the names of the **Yaum al-Qiama**. *Surah 99 of the Holy Qur'an*. See **Appendix 5**.

ZAMZAM:

The sacred well inside **Al-Haram ash-Shareef** in Makkah.

ZANAADIQA:

Complete and utter unbelievers in Allah and the Last Day. Atheists.

ZANJABIL:

A special mixture that will be in one of the drinks of the people of the **Jannah** (Paradise). See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Insan (76):17*.

ZAQQUM:

An extremely bitter and thorny tree that grows at the bottom of Hellfire. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Isra (17):60, As-Saffat (37):62-66, Ad-Dukhan (44):43-46, Al-Waqi' ah (56):52*.

ZARNAB:

A kind of good-smelling grass.

ZEENA:

1. Allurements of the world. See *Holy Qur'an, Al-Kahf (18):46*
2. Beauty and ornaments of women. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nur (24):31*.

ZINAH:

Fornication and adultery, i.e. sexual intercourse between partners who are not married to each other. One of the **Kabair** (major sins) in Islam. Allah Ta'ala has prescribed flogging (100 lashes) and a year's exile for either a man or a woman who commits **Zinah** and is not married. Although it is not expressly stated in the Qur'an, the Prophet Muhammad, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, made it clear that a married man or woman who commits **Zinah** is to be stoned to death. Similarly, homosexuals and lesbians in a Muslim community are put to death. These measures protect the cohesion of the family, and accordingly of the community as a whole. See *Holy Qur'an, An-Nur (24):2-10*.

ZINDEEQ:

Hypocrite or unbeliever. Anyone who does not believe in Allah

and who rejects His Messengers, may Allah bless them and grant them peace.

ZOOR:

Giving false evidence. The act of committing perjury.

ZUKHRUFF (AL):

“The Gold Ornaments”. *Surah 43 of the Holy Qur’an.*

ZUMMAR (AL):

“The Troops”. *Surah 39 of the Holy Qur’an.*

APPENDIX 1

AL-ASMA-UL-HUSNA

AL-ASMAUL-HUSNA

The Complete List of the Beautiful Names of Allah Subhana wa Ta'ala

(in alphabetical order)

A

Al-'Adheem (the Most Great); **Al-'Adl** (the Just); **Al-'Afuw** (the Pardoner); **Al-Akhir** (the Last); **Al-'Alee** (the Most High); **Al-'Aleem** (the All-Knowing); **Allah** (the God); **Al-Awal** (the First); **Al-'Aziz** (the Almighty) (9).

B

Al-Badi' (the Primal Originator); **Al-Baa'ith** (the Resurrector); **Al-Barr** (the Source of Goodness); **Al-Baari** (the Evolver); **Al-Baseer** (the All-Seeing); **Al-Baasit** (the Expander); **Al-Baatin** (the Hidden); **Al-Baaqi** (the Everlasting) (8).

D

Ad-Daar (the Distresser); **Ad-Dhahir** (the Manifest); **Dhul-Jalali wal-Ikram** (the Lord of Majesty and Bounty) (3).

F

Al-Fattah (the Opener) (1).

G

Al-Ghaffar (the Forgiver); **Al-Ghafur** (the All-Forgiving); **Al-Ghani** (the Self-Sufficient) (3).

H

Al-Hadi (the Guide); **Al-Hafeedh** (the Preserver); **Al-Hakam** (the Judge); **Al-Hakeem** (the Wise); **Al-Haleem** (the Forebearing One); **Al-Hameed** (the Praiseworthy); **Al-Haqq** (the Truth); **Al-Haseeb** (the Reckoner); **Al-Haii** (the Alive) (9).

J

Al-Jabbar (the Compeller); **Al-Jaleel** (the Sublime One); **Al-Jaame'** (the Gatherer) (3).

K

Al-Kabeer (the Most Great); **Al-Kareem** (the Most Generous); **Al-Khabeer** (the Aware); **Al-Khafid** (the Abaser); **Al-Khaliq** (the Creator) (5).

L

Al-Lateef (the Subtle One) (1).

M

Al-Majeed (the Most Glorious); **Al-Majid** (the Noble); **Al-Malik** (the Sovereign Lord); **Al-Maalik al-Mulk** (the Eternal Owner of Sovereignty); **Al-Mani'** (the Preventer); **Al-Mateen** (the Firm One); **Al-Muakhhir** (the Delayer); **Al-Mubdi'** (the Originator); **Al-Mughni** (the Enricher); **Al-Muhaimin** (the Protector); **Al-Muhsee** (the Reckoner); **Al-Muhyee** (the Giver of Life); **Al-Mu'eid** (the Restorer); **Al-Mu'izz** (the Honourer); **Al-Mujeeb** (the Responsive); **Al-Mumin** (the Guardian of Faith); **Al-Mumeet** (the Giver of Death); **Al-Muntaqim** (the Avenger); **Al-Muqaddim** (the Expediter); **Al-Muqeet** (the Equitable); **Al-Muqsit** (the Equitable); **Al-Muqtadir** (the Powerful); **Al-Muta'alee** (the Most Exalted); **Al-Mutakabbir** (the Majestic); **Al-Mudhill** (the Dishonourer); **Al-Musawwir** (the Fashioner) (26).

N

An-Nafi' (the Propitious); **An-Nur** (the Light) (2).

Q

Al-Qaabid (the Constrictor); **Al-Qaadir** (the Able); **Al-Qahhar** (the Subduer); **Al-Qawi** (the Most Strong); **Al-Qaiyoum** (the Self-Sustaining); **Al-Quddus** (the Holy) (6).

R

Ar-Rafi' (the Exalter); **Ar-Raheem** (Most Merciful); **Ar-Rahman** (Most Gracious); **Ar-Raqeeb** (the Watchful); **Ar-Rasheed** (the Guide to the Right Path); **Ar-Rauf** (the Compassionate); **Ar-Razzaq** (the Provider) (7).

S

As-Sabour (the Patient); **Ash-Shaheed** (the Witness); **Ash-Shakur** (the Appreciative); **As-Salaam** (the Source of Peace); **As-Samad** (the Eternal); **As-Sameei'** (the All-Hearing) (6).

T

At-Tawwaab (the Acceptor of Repentance) (1).

W

Al-Wadood (the Loving); **Al-Waajid** (the Finder); **Al-Wahhab** (the Bestower); **Al-Wahid** (the Unique); **Al-Wakeel** (the Trustee); **Al-Waali** (the Governor); **Al-Walee** (the Protecting Friend); **Al-Warith** (the Supreme Inheritor); **Al-Wasee** (the All-Embracing) (9).

N.B. Each of the ninety-nine Names has a particular meaning which cannot possibly be contained in a simple translation of the Arabic into the English. Each of the ninety-nine Names is an endless source of reflection, which can be assisted by referring to more detailed commentaries on the meanings of the Names, and especially to the people of knowledge and gnosis from amongst the Muslims.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 وَقَالَ رَبِّكَ ادْعُونِي أَجْتَبْ لَكُمْ ۖ وَيَلْبَسُ الْأَنْمَاءَ الْخَيْشِي فَادْعُونَهَا
هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

الْمَلِكُ ۖ الْقُدُّوسُ ۖ السَّلَامَةُ ۖ الْمُؤْمِنُ
 الْمُهَيَّبُ ۖ الْعَزِيزُ ۖ الْجَبَّارُ ۖ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ۖ الْحَقَّالِقُ
 الْبَارِي ۖ الْمَصُورُ ۖ الْقَهَّارُ ۖ الْقَهَّارُ ۖ الرَّحْمَنُ ۖ الرَّحِيمُ
 الْقَسَّاحُ ۖ الْعَلِيمُ ۖ الْقَابِضُ ۖ الْبَاسِطُ ۖ الْخَافِضُ ۖ الرَّافِعُ ۖ الْمَعْرُوفُ
 الْمَذْكُورُ ۖ السَّمِيعُ ۖ الْجَبَّارُ ۖ الْحَكِيمُ ۖ الْعَدْلُ ۖ اللَّطِيفُ ۖ الْحَبِيدُ
 الْحَلِيمُ ۖ الْعَلِيمُ ۖ الْمَسْفُورُ ۖ الشُّكُورُ ۖ الْعَلِيمُ ۖ الْكَبِيرُ ۖ الْمُفِطُّ
 الْمُتَيْبُ ۖ الْحَسِيبُ ۖ الْجَلِيلُ ۖ الْكَرِيمُ ۖ الرَّقِيبُ ۖ الْجَمِيلُ ۖ الْوَلِيُّ
 الْحَكِيمُ ۖ الْوَدُودُ ۖ الْبَاسِطُ ۖ الشَّهِيدُ ۖ الْحَقُّ ۖ الْوَكِيلُ ۖ الْقَوِيُّ
 الْمُسْتَعِينُ ۖ الْوَلِيُّ ۖ الْحَكِيمُ ۖ الْمُحْصِي ۖ الْمُبْدِي ۖ الْمُنْتَهَى ۖ الْمُنْتَهَى
 الْحَيُّ ۖ الْقَيُّومُ ۖ الْوَاجِدُ ۖ الْمَاجِدُ ۖ الْوَاحِدُ ۖ الصَّمَدُ ۖ الْقَادِرُ ۖ الْمُقَدِّرُ
 الْقَدِيمُ ۖ الْمُؤَخَّرُ ۖ الْأَوَّلُ ۖ الْآخِرُ ۖ الظَّاهِرُ ۖ الْبَاطِنُ ۖ الْوَالِدُ ۖ الْمَعَالِ
 الْبَرُّ ۖ التَّوَابُ ۖ الْمُتَّقِمُ ۖ الْعَفْوُ ۖ الرَّؤُوفُ ۖ مَالِكُ الْمَلَكِ
 ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ۖ الْمُسَيْطُ ۖ الْجَمَاعُ ۖ الْعَنِي
 الْمُغْنِي ۖ الْمُنِيعُ ۖ الضَّارُّ ۖ النَّافِعُ ۖ السُّورُ ۖ الْهَادِي
 الْبَدِيعُ ۖ الْبَاقِي ۖ الْوَارِثُ ۖ الرَّشِيدُ ۖ الصُّورُ
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ جَلَّالَهُ

APPENDIX 2

The Life of Muhammad

may Allah bless him and grant him peace

The Life of Muhammad

MAY ALLAH BLESS HIM AND GRANT HIM PEACE

A List of the Main Events in the Life of Muhammad, may Allah Bless him and Grant him Peace, and his Family and his Companions and all who Follow him and them in what they are able, with Sincerity, until the Last Day.

(in chronological order)

570 CE

Abraha's abortive attack on Makkah, "The Year of the Elephant"
Death of the Prophet's father, 'Abdallah. Muhammad born on the 30th of August.

570-575

Muhammad raised by Halima.

576

Death of Amina, Mother of Muhammad.

578

Prophet's grandfather, Abd al-Mutallib dies; Abu Talib, Muhammad's uncle, becomes the Prophet's guardian.

580-590

Fujjar war.

582

Muhammad's first journey to Syria. Meets Bahira.

586

Khadija employs Muhammad.

595

Muhammad's second journey to Syria. Muhammad marries Khadija.

605

Muhammad helps to rebuild the Ka'aba.

610

Muhammad is called to prophethood (in June). Start of the revelation of the Holy Qur'an. Khadija, Ali and Abu Bakr respectively become Muslims.

613

Public preaching of Islam starts.

615

Hamza becomes a Muslim. First Hijra (migration) to Abyssinia. Umar becomes a Muslim.

616

The Bani Hashim are boycotted by the Makkans. Emigrants to Abyssinia return.

617

Second Hijra (migration) to Abyssinia.

619

Death of Abu Talib. Death of Khadija. Muhammad seeks tribal protection and starts to preach in Taif.

620

Muhammad is engaged to marry 'Aisha bint Abu Bakr.

621

First 'Aqaba meeting. Al-Isra wal Mi'raj (the Night Journey to Jerusalem and the Ascension through the Seven Heavens to the Presence of Allah).

622

Second 'Aqaba meeting. Abortive assassination attempt on the Holy Prophet Muhammad. Muhammad migrates to Yathrib on the 16th of July.

1/1/1 AH

Islamic calendar starts on the 16th of July, 622CE. Muhammad builds first mosque and residence. Islamic brotherhood is established as the new social order. The Muslim nation is born. Covenant at Madinah. Muhammad marries 'Aisha. Salat is formalized.

1AH/623 CE

Hamza's campaign against the Quraish at Yanbu'.

2AH/623

The Ka'aba in Makkah becomes the Qibla (orientation) for the Muslims. The Battle of Badr.

3AH/625

Muhammad marries the widow Hafsa, daughter of Umar.

4AH

Ali marries Fatima, daughter of Muhammad.

4AH/626

Battle of Uhud. Hamza martyred.

5AH/626

First campaign of Dawmat al-Jandal.

5AH/627

Battle of Al-Ahزاب/Khandaq.

6AH/628

Second campaign of Dawmat al-Jandal. Campaign of Khaibar. Al-Hudaibiya treaty with Makkans. Muhammad sends delegates to present Islam to neighbouring rulers.

7AH/629

First Islamic Hajj. Khalid ibn al-Walid and 'Amr ibn al-'As become Muslims.

8AH/629

Conquest of Makkah. Destruction of the idols and the purifying of the Ka'aba. Arabs of the Hijaz become Muslims. Campaign of Hawazin at Hunayn.

9AH/631

Second Islamic Hajj is led by Abu Bakr.

10AH/631

Najran (Yemen) joins the Islamic Ummah (nation). "The Year of the Delegations" - Arab tribes become Muslim and pledge their loyalty to Muhammad.

10AH/632

Death of Muhammad's son Ibrahim. Last Hajj of Muhammad. Revelation of the Holy Qur'an completed.

11AH/632

Death of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, may Allah give him blessings and peace and light in his grave. Campaign of Mu'tah.

N.B. These are only some of the main events in the Prophet Muhammad's life, may Allah bless him and grant him peace, a life in which every moment held deep significance. His life can be explored more fully by referring to the more detailed biographies of his extraordinary life, especially those written by the people of knowledge and gnosis from amongst the Muslims who loved him and who will be raised up with him on the Last Day.

APPENDIX 3

The Wives and Children of Muhammad

may the Blessings and Peace of Allah be on him and on his Family.

The Wives of Muhammad

may the Blessing and Peace of Allah be on him and on his family

(in chronological order)

Name of wife	Age at marriage and year	Age at death and year	Age of Prophet	No. of years with Prophet
1. Khadijah bint Khuwalid (widow)	40 (15 years before prophethood)	65 (10th year of prophethood)	25	25
2. Saudah bint Zama' (widow)	50 (10th year of prophethood)	72 22AH	50	14
3. Aisha Siddiqa bint Abu Bakr (virgin)	09 (1AH)	66/7 57/8AH	54	9
4. Hafsa bint Umar Farooq (widow)	18/22 (3AH)	63. 45 AH	56	8

Name of wife	Age at marriage and year		Age at death and year		Age of Prophet	No. of years with Prophet
5. Zainab bint Khuzaimah (widow)	30	3AH	30	3 AH	56	3 months
6. Umm Salamah Hind bint Khuzaifah (widow)	29	4AH	84	61 AH	57	7
7. Zainab bint Jahsh (divorced)	35	5AH	53	20 AH	58	6
8. Juwairiyah bint Harith (Milk Yamin)	20	5AH	65	50 AH	58	6
9. Umm Habibah Ramla bint Abu Sufyan (widow)	35	7AH	72	44 AH	60	6
10. Safiyah bint Huyaiy (Milk Yamin) (widow)	17	7AH	60	50 AH	60	3 3/4
11. Maimunah bint Harith (Widow)	36	7 AH	80	51 AH	60	3 1/4
12. Maria Qibtia (Milk Yamin)	20	7 AH			60	7

N.B. Some reports indicate that Muhammad (SAW) married three or four other women, but their marriage was not consummated for some reason or other.

The Children of Muhammad

may the Blessing and Peace of Allah be on him and on his family

Name	Year of birth	Year of death	Age	Mother
1. Qasim	11 years before prophethood	9 years before prophethood	2	Khadijah
2. Zainab	10 years before prophethood	8AH	31	Khadijah
3. Ruqayaa	7 years before prophethood	2AH	22	Khadijah
4. Umm Kalthum	6 years before prophethood	9AH	28	Khadijah
5. Fatimah	5 years before prophethood	11AH	29	Khadijah
6. Ibrahim	8AH	10AH	1 1/2	Maria Qibtia

N.B. Since both of the Prophet Muhammad's sons, may the blessings and peace of Allah be on him and on all his family, died at a very early age, there was never any possibility of the leadership of the Muslim becoming a matter of dynastic rule.

APPENDIX 4

Letters of Muhammad

may the Blessings and Peace of Allah be on him and on his Family

To Foreign Rulers

Letter to Najashi, King of Abyssinia.

In the Name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

From Muhammad Messenger of Allah to Najashi Ruler of Abyssinia. Peace be upon whoever follows the guidance. I call on you to praise Allah other than Whom there is no other god. He is the Sovereign, the Holy One, the Source of Peace, the Guardian of Faith, the Preserver of Safety. And I bear witness that Isa (Jesus), son of Mariam, is the Spirit of Allah and His Word, which was cast into Mariam the Virgin, the Pure, the Chaste, so that she conceived Isa (Jesus). Allah created him from His Spirit and His Breathing, as He created Adam by His Hand (and Breathing). I call you to Allah, the One without partner, and to follow me and to believe in that which has come to me, for I am the messenger of Allah. And I invite you and your armies to Allah, the Mighty, the Sublime. I have accomplished my work of conveying the message and admonition, so accept my advice. Peace upon all those who follow the guidance.

Muhammad The Messenger of Allah.

Transcription

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم فقد رسوا الله ب
السرير بساوي سلاه قد فاي حمد الله
الذي لا اله الا الله وسبحه
الله واكرمك بكنه ورد مما قد فاي ادي
الله كروم باه منسك ما ساسك س هم طم و
سرد شامر قد اط و م نك س
ا- رسي قد ا سواك في ر الله اي قد س
قد ما نر - للمسلم ما اسلموا لله وند
اريم - ريل معه فاد صما صلم طر مرقد ارملا ووم
عامر على ك نيه و نسبه د لعا البرك



Letter to Mundhir, Governor of Bahrain

Letter to Mundhir, Governor of Bahrain

In the Name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

From Muhammad Messenger of Allah to Mundhir Ibn Sawa. Peace be upon you. I call on you to praise Allah other than Whom there is no other god. And I bear witness that there is no deity except Allah and that Muhammad is His servant and messenger. I remind you of Allah, the Mighty, the Sublime. Whoever accepts admonition, accepts it for the good of his own soul. And whoever obeys my envoys and follows their guidance has in fact obeyed me, and whoever accepts their admonition has in fact accepted my admonition. My envoys have praised your conduct and I have recommended you to your people. Therefore, leave the Muslims (and all others) in what they believe in. I have pardoned the criminals, so accept their excuses. As long as you keep to what is right we will not remove you from your office. Whoever is firm in his (old religion of) Christianity or Judaism must pay the Jizyah (tax).

Muhammad The Messenger of Allah.

Transcription

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا
ما كنا لنهتدي لولا أن هدانا الله
والله اعلم بالصواب
الحمد لله الذي هدانا لهذا
ما كنا لنهتدي لولا أن هدانا الله
والله اعلم بالصواب



Letter to Heraclius, Emperor of Rome.

Letter to Heraclius, Emperor of Rome.

In the Name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

From Muhammad, servant and messenger of Allah, to Heraclius, Emperor of Rome. Peace be upon those who follow the guidance. I invite you to Islam; accept Islam, and you will be safe; Allah will grant you a two-fold reward; if you turn away, the wrongdoings of all the people will be upon you.

O People of the Book: come to an agreement between us and you: that we shall worship none but Allah, and that we shall associate no partners with Him, and that none of us shall take others for lords besides Allah. And if they turn a way, then say: "Bear witness that we have surrendered to Him."

Muhammad The Messenger of Allah.

Transcription



Letter to Khosroe Pervez, Emperor of Persia

Letter to Khosroe Pervez, Emperor of Persia

In the Name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

From Muhammad, messenger of Allah, to Kisra (Khosroe), Emperor of Persia. Peace be upon those who follow the guidance. Believe in Allah and His messenger and bear witness that there is no deity but Allah, the One who has no partners, and that Muhammad is His servant and His messenger. I invite you to the call of Allah, for I am the messenger of Allah to all the people, so that I may warn those that are living and be a clear proof to the non-believers. So accept Islam, and you will be safe; but if you reject it, the wrongdoing of the Persians will be upon you.

Muhammad The Messenger of Allah.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقُلْ أَعْمَلُوا فَسِيرَى اللَّهِ عَمَلِكُمْ
وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَسُودُونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ
فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾
سُورَةُ التَّوْبَةِ

Wa qul ‘imalou fa sa yara’llahu ‘amalakum wa rassooloohu wal muminoon. Wa sa taraddoona illa ‘aleemi’l-ghaibbi wa shahadatti fa you nabbi ukum bi ma kuntum ta’maloon. *At-Taubah (9):105*

And say: “Act, and Allah will observe your actions, and so will His Messenger and the believers: and soon you will be brought back to the Knower of the Unseen and the Seen. Then He will show you the truth of all that you did.” *At-Taubah (9):105*

N.B. The transliteration of the Arabic into English phonetics, wherever it occurs in this book, is only intended as a guide to the pronunciation of the Arabic. Anyone who wishes to learn the Arabic by heart should learn it from someone who has already learned it by heart correctly.

APPENDIX 5

ASMA'U YAUMUL-QIYAMA

ASMA'UL-YAUM AL-QIAMA

The Names of the Day of Resurrection

- 1 . **Al-Say'a** = the Hour.
2. **Al-Nafkha** = the Blowing of the Horn.
3. **Al-Zalzala (al-Rajfa)** = the Earthquake (the Earthshake).
4. **Yaum al-Naqoor** = the Day of the Loud Noise.
5. **Al-Qari'a** = the Calamity.
6. **Yaum al-Ba'th** = the Day of Resurrection.
7. **Yaum al-Nushure** = the Day of the Rising (of the Dead).
8. **Yaum al-Khuruuj** = the Day of Exiting (from the Grave).
9. **Yaum al-Hashr** = the Day of the Gathering.
10. **Yaum al-'Ard** = the Day of the Showing.
11. **Yaum al-Jam'** = the Day of Congregating Together.
12. **Yaum al-Taffaruq** = the Day of Discrimination (between Good and Evil).
13. **Yaum al-Sad'** = the Day of the Splitting Asunder of the Sky.
14. **Yaum al-Ba'thar** = the Day of Dispersion.
15. **Yaum al-Faz'** = the Day of Ultimate Fear.
16. **Yaum al-Tanad** = the Day of Calling.
17. **Al-Waqi'a** = the Event.
18. **Yaum al-Khafidha wal-Rafi'a** = the Day of Abasement and Exaltation (of the Disbelievers and the Believers).

19. **Yaum al-Hisab** = the Day of Accounting.
20. **Yaum as-Sual** = the Day of Questioning.
21. **Yaum ash-Shahada** = the Day of Witnessing.
22. **Yaum al-Jedal** = the Day of the Debate.
23. **Yaum al-Qasaas** = the Day of Retribution.
24. **Yaum al-Haqqa** = the Day of Reality.
25. **Yaum at-Taama** = the Day of Complete Covering.
26. **Yaum as-Saakha** = the Day of the Mighty Noise.
27. **Yaum al-Wa'eed** = the Day of Threatening.
28. **Yaum ad-Deen** = the Day of the Religion (of Allah).
29. **Yaum al-Jazaa** = the Day of Repayment.
30. **Yaum al-Nadama** = the Day of Regret.
31. **Yaum at-Tabdeel** = the Day of Replacing One World for Another.
32. **Yaum at-Talaqq** = the Day of the Meeting.
33. **Yaum al-Azifa** = the Day that is Near.
34. **Yaum al-Ma'aab** = the Day of the Final Abode.
35. **Yaum al-Maseer** = the Day of Fate.
36. **Yaum al-Qada** = the Day of Destiny.
37. **Yaum al-Wazn** = the Day of Weighing.
38. **Yaum al-'Aqem** = the Day of Sterility.
39. **Yaum 'Aseer** = the Day of Ultimate Difficulty.
40. **Yaum Mashood** = the Day that Everyone shall Witness.
41. **At-Taghaboon** = the Day of Mutual Loss.
42. **'Aboos Qam Tareer** = Severe and Long.
43. **Yaum Toubla as-Sarair** = the Day of Knowing all the Secrets.
44. **Yaum at-Taqalub** = the Day of Altering.
45. **Yaum ash-Shookhoos wal Iqna'** = the Day of being Aloof through Fear.
46. **Al-Ghashi'a** = the Overwhelming.
47. **Yaum la Raiba fee** = the Day of which there is no Doubt.
48. **Yaum Tabyad Wujuh wa Taswad Wujuh** = the Day of the Whitening of Faces and Blackening of Faces.

49. **Yaum al-Adhan** = the Day of the Calling.
50. **Yaum ash-Shafa'a** = the Day of Intercession.
51. **Yaum al-'Araq** = the Day of Sweating.
52. **Yaum al-Qalaq wa'l-Joolan** = the Day of Worrying and Pacing.
53. **Yaum al-Ferar** = the Day of Escaping.

N.B. Each of the above names has a particular meaning which cannot possibly be contained in a simple translation of the Arabic into the English. Each of the names emphasizes a particular aspect of the Last Day which can be explored more fully by referring to more detailed books, and especially to the people of knowledge and gnosis from amongst the Muslims.

APPENDIX 6

SUWAR AL-QUR'AN

Suwar Al-Qur'an

List of the Surahs of the Holy Qur'an

- | | | |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Al-Fatiha | 25. Al-Furqaan | 49. Al-Hujurat |
| 2. Al-Baqara | 26. Ash-Shu'araa | 50. Qaf |
| 3. Al-e 'Imran | 27. An-Naml | 51. Adh-Dhariat |
| 4. An-Nisaa | 28. Al-Qassas | 52. At-Toor |
| 5. Al-Maida | 29. Al-'Ankaboot | 53. An-Najm |
| 6. Al-An'aam | 30. Ar-Room | 54. Al-Qamar |
| 7. Al-A'raf | 31. Luqman | 55. Ar-Rahman |
| 8. Al-Anfaal | 32. As-Sajda | 56. Al-Waqi'a |
| 9. At-Taubah | 33. Al-Ahzab | 57. Al-Hadeed |
| 10. Yunus | 34. Saba | 58. Al-Mujadalah |
| 11. Houd | 35. Faatir | 59. Al-Hashr |
| 12. Yusuf | 36. Ya Seen | 60. Al-Mumtahana |
| 13. Ar-Ra'd | 37. As-Saffaat | 61. As-Saff |
| 14. Ibrahim | 38. Saad | 62. Al-Jum'a |
| 15. Al-Hijr | 39. Az-Zummar | 63. Al-Munafiqoon |
| 16. An-Nahl | 40. Ghafir | 64. At-Taghaaboon |
| 17. Al-Isra | 41. Fussilatt | 65. At-Talaq |
| 18. Al-Kahf | 42. Ash-Shura | 66. At-Tahrim |
| 19. Mariam | 43. Az-Zukhrruf | 67. Al-Mulk |
| 20. Ta Ha | 44. Ad-Dukhan | 68. Al-Qalam |
| 21. Al-Anbiyaa | 45. Al-Jathia | 69. Al-Haqqa |
| 22. Al-Hajj | 46. Al-Ahqaf | 70. Al-Ma'arij |
| 23. Al-Muminoon | 47. Muhammad | 71. Nooh |
| 24. An-Nur | 48. Al-Fath | 72. Al-Jinn |

- | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 73. Al-Muzammill | 87. Al-A'la | 101. Al-Qari'a |
| 74. Al-Muddaththir | 88. Al-Gashia | 102. At-Takathur |
| 75. Al-Qiama | 89. Al-Fajr | 103. Al-'Asr |
| 76. Al-Insan | 90. Al-Balad | 104. Al-Humaza |
| 77. Al-Mursalatt | 91. Ash-Shams | 105. Al-Feel |
| 78. An-Nabaa | 92. Al-Layl | 106. Quraish |
| 79. An-Nazi'att | 93. Ad-Duha | 107. Al-Ma'oon |
| 80. 'Abasa | 94. Ash-Sharh | 108. Al-Kauthar |
| 81. At-Takwir | 95. At-Teen | 109. Al-Kafiroon |
| 82. Al-Infitarr | 96. Al-A'laq | 110. An-Nasr |
| 83. Al-Mutaffifeen | 97. Al-Qadr | 111. Al-Masad |
| 84. Al-Inshiqaq | 98. Al-Baiyina | 112. Al-Ikhlash |
| 85. Al-Buruj | 99. Al-Zalzalah | 113. Al-Falaq |
| 86. At-Tariq | 100. Al-'Adiat | 114. An-Nas |

N.B. It may be noticed that the spellings of some of the Suwar here differ from those in the main text of the book. In the main text they are spelled as they are most commonly found in other books, but here they are spelled as they are really pronounced.

APPENDIX 7

SOME SHORT SUWAR

SURAT-UL-FATIHA AND THE LAST TEN SURAHS OF THE HOLY QUR'AN

SURAT-UL-FATIHA (SURAH 1)

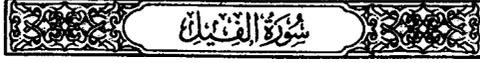
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ
مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ
إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ
سَتَعِينُ
صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ
غَيْرِ
الْمَغضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

1. Bismillah ir-rahman ir-raheem.
2. Alhamdu lillahi rabb al-'alameen.
3. Ar-rahman ar-raheem.
4. Maaliki yaumid-deen.
5. Iy-yaka na'budu wa iy-yaka nasta'een.
6. Ihdina siratal mustaqeem.
7. Siratal ladheen'an'amta 'alaihim, ghairil maghdoubi
'alaihim, wa ladh-dhaaleen.

The Opening

1. In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most Merciful.
2. Praise be to Allah the Lord of the Worlds.
3. The Most Gracious the Most Merciful.
4. King of the Day of Judgement.
5. You (only) do we worship and You (only) do we ask for help.
6. Lead us on the Straight Path.
7. The Path of those whom You have favoured, not of those with whom You are angry, nor of those who have gone astray.

SURAT-UL-FEEL (SURAH 105)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
الْفِيلُ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِأَصْحَابِ الْفِيلِ ﴿١﴾ أَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ كَيْدَهُمْ
فِي تَضَلُّلٍ ﴿٢﴾ وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ﴿٣﴾ تَرْمِيهِمْ
بِحِجَارٍ رَمْلٍ مِّنْ سِجِّيلٍ ﴿٤﴾ فَجَعَلَهُمْ كَعَصْفٍ مَّأْكُولٍ ﴿٥﴾

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

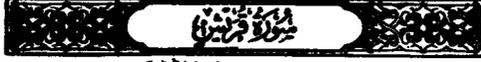
1. Alam tara kaifa fa'ala rabbuka bi ashabil-feel.
2. Alam yaj'al kaidahum fee tadhleel.
3. Wa arsala 'alahim tairan ababeel.
4. Tarmeehim bi hijaratin min sijjeel.
5. Fa ja'alahum ka 'asfin makool.

The Elephant

In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most
Merciful

1. Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the
Companions of the Elephant?
2. Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray?
3. And He sent against them flights of birds,
4. Striking them with stones of baked clay.
5. Then did He make them like an empty field of stalks
which has been eaten up.

SURAT-UL-QURAIISH (SURAH 106)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۚ فَارْتَبِ
۝۱ ۝۲ ۝۳ ۝۴ ۝۵ ۝۶ ۝۷ ۝۸ ۝۹ ۝۱۰ ۝۱۱ ۝۱۲ ۝۱۳ ۝۱۴ ۝۱۵ ۝۱۶ ۝۱۷ ۝۱۸ ۝۱۹ ۝۲۰ ۝۲۱ ۝۲۲ ۝۲۳ ۝۲۴ ۝۲۵ ۝۲۶ ۝۲۷ ۝۲۸ ۝۲۹ ۝۳۰ ۝۳۱ ۝۳۲ ۝۳۳ ۝۳۴ ۝۳۵ ۝۳۶ ۝۳۷ ۝۳۸ ۝۳۹ ۝۴۰ ۝۴۱ ۝۴۲ ۝۴۳ ۝۴۴ ۝۴۵ ۝۴۶ ۝۴۷ ۝۴۸ ۝۴۹ ۝۵۰ ۝۵۱ ۝۵۲ ۝۵۳ ۝۵۴ ۝۵۵ ۝۵۶ ۝۵۷ ۝۵۸ ۝۵۹ ۝۶۰ ۝۶۱ ۝۶۲ ۝۶۳ ۝۶۴ ۝۶۵ ۝۶۶ ۝۶۷ ۝۶۸ ۝۶۹ ۝۷۰ ۝۷۱ ۝۷۲ ۝۷۳ ۝۷۴ ۝۷۵ ۝۷۶ ۝۷۷ ۝۷۸ ۝۷۹ ۝۸۰ ۝۸۱ ۝۸۲ ۝۸۳ ۝۸۴ ۝۸۵ ۝۸۶ ۝۸۷ ۝۸۸ ۝۸۹ ۝۹۰ ۝۹۱ ۝۹۲ ۝۹۳ ۝۹۴ ۝۹۵ ۝۹۶ ۝۹۷ ۝۹۸ ۝۹۹ ۝۱۰۰ ۝۱۰۱ ۝۱۰۲ ۝۱۰۳ ۝۱۰۴ ۝۱۰۵ ۝۱۰۶ ۝۱۰۷ ۝۱۰۸ ۝۱۰۹ ۝۱۱۰ ۝۱۱۱ ۝۱۱۲ ۝۱۱۳ ۝۱۱۴ ۝۱۱۵ ۝۱۱۶ ۝۱۱۷ ۝۱۱۸ ۝۱۱۹ ۝۱۲۰ ۝۱۲۱ ۝۱۲۲ ۝۱۲۳ ۝۱۲۴ ۝۱۲۵ ۝۱۲۶ ۝۱۲۷ ۝۱۲۸ ۝۱۲۹ ۝۱۳۰ ۝۱۳۱ ۝۱۳۲ ۝۱۳۳ ۝۱۳۴ ۝۱۳۵ ۝۱۳۶ ۝۱۳۷ ۝۱۳۸ ۝۱۳۹ ۝۱۴۰ ۝۱۴۱ ۝۱۴۲ ۝۱۴۳ ۝۱۴۴ ۝۱۴۵ ۝۱۴۶ ۝۱۴۷ ۝۱۴۸ ۝۱۴۹ ۝۱۵۰ ۝۱۵۱ ۝۱۵۲ ۝۱۵۳ ۝۱۵۴ ۝۱۵۵ ۝۱۵۶ ۝۱۵۷ ۝۱۵۸ ۝۱۵۹ ۝۱۶۰ ۝۱۶۱ ۝۱۶۲ ۝۱۶۳ ۝۱۶۴ ۝۱۶۵ ۝۱۶۶ ۝۱۶۷ ۝۱۶۸ ۝۱۶۹ ۝۱۷۰ ۝۱۷۱ ۝۱۷۲ ۝۱۷۳ ۝۱۷۴ ۝۱۷۵ ۝۱۷۶ ۝۱۷۷ ۝۱۷۸ ۝۱۷۹ ۝۱۸۰ ۝۱۸۱ ۝۱۸۲ ۝۱۸۳ ۝۱۸۴ ۝۱۸۵ ۝۱۸۶ ۝۱۸۷ ۝۱۸۸ ۝۱۸۹ ۝۱۹۰ ۝۱۹۱ ۝۱۹۲ ۝۱۹۳ ۝۱۹۴ ۝۱۹۵ ۝۱۹۶ ۝۱۹۷ ۝۱۹۸ ۝۱۹۹ ۝۲۰۰ ۝۲۰۱ ۝۲۰۲ ۝۲۰۳ ۝۲۰۴ ۝۲۰۵ ۝۲۰۶ ۝۲۰۷ ۝۲۰۸ ۝۲۰۹ ۝۲۱۰ ۝۲۱۱ ۝۲۱۲ ۝۲۱۳ ۝۲۱۴ ۝۲۱۵ ۝۲۱۶ ۝۲۱۷ ۝۲۱۸ ۝۲۱۹ ۝۲۲۰ ۝۲۲۱ ۝۲۲۲ ۝۲۲۳ ۝۲۲۴ ۝۲۲۵ ۝۲۲۶ ۝۲۲۷ ۝۲۲۸ ۝۲۲۹ ۝۲۳۰ ۝۲۳۱ ۝۲۳۲ ۝۲۳۳ ۝۲۳۴ ۝۲۳۵ ۝۲۳۶ ۝۲۳۷ ۝۲۳۸ ۝۲۳۹ ۝۲۴۰ ۝۲۴۱ ۝۲۴۲ ۝۲۴۳ ۝۲۴۴ ۝۲۴۵ ۝۲۴۶ ۝۲۴۷ ۝۲۴۸ ۝۲۴۹ ۝۲۵۰ ۝۲۵۱ ۝۲۵۲ ۝۲۵۳ ۝۲۵۴ ۝۲۵۵ ۝۲۵۶ ۝۲۵۷ ۝۲۵۸ ۝۲۵۹ ۝۲۶۰ ۝۲۶۱ ۝۲۶۲ ۝۲۶۳ ۝۲۶۴ ۝۲۶۵ ۝۲۶۶ ۝۲۶۷ ۝۲۶۸ ۝۲۶۹ ۝۲۷۰ ۝۲۷۱ ۝۲۷۲ ۝۲۷۳ ۝۲۷۴ ۝۲۷۵ ۝۲۷۶ ۝۲۷۷ ۝۲۷۸ ۝۲۷۹ ۝۲۸۰ ۝۲۸۱ ۝۲۸۲ ۝۲۸۳ ۝۲۸۴ ۝۲۸۵ ۝۲۸۶ ۝۲۸۷ ۝۲۸۸ ۝۲۸۹ ۝۲۹۰ ۝۲۹۱ ۝۲۹۲ ۝۲۹۳ ۝۲۹۴ ۝۲۹۵ ۝۲۹۶ ۝۲۹۷ ۝۲۹۸ ۝۲۹۹ ۝۳۰۰ ۝۳۰۱ ۝۳۰۲ ۝۳۰۳ ۝۳۰۴ ۝۳۰۵ ۝۳۰۶ ۝۳۰۷ ۝۳۰۸ ۝۳۰۹ ۝۳۱۰ ۝۳۱۱ ۝۳۱۲ ۝۳۱۳ ۝۳۱۴ ۝۳۱۵ ۝۳۱۶ ۝۳۱۷ ۝۳۱۸ ۝۳۱۹ ۝۳۲۰ ۝۳۲۱ ۝۳۲۲ ۝۳۲۳ ۝۳۲۴ ۝۳۲۵ ۝۳۲۶ ۝۳۲۷ ۝۳۲۸ ۝۳۲۹ ۝۳۳۰ ۝۳۳۱ ۝۳۳۲ ۝۳۳۳ ۝۳۳۴ ۝۳۳۵ ۝۳۳۶ ۝۳۳۷ ۝۳۳۸ ۝۳۳۹ ۝۳۴۰ ۝۳۴۱ ۝۳۴۲ ۝۳۴۳ ۝۳۴۴ ۝۳۴۵ ۝۳۴۶ ۝۳۴۷ ۝۳۴۸ ۝۳۴۹ ۝۳۵۰ ۝۳۵۱ ۝۳۵۲ ۝۳۵۳ ۝۳۵۴ ۝۳۵۵ ۝۳۵۶ ۝۳۵۷ ۝۳۵۸ ۝۳۵۹ ۝۳۶۰ ۝۳۶۱ ۝۳۶۲ ۝۳۶۳ ۝۳۶۴ ۝۳۶۵ ۝۳۶۶ ۝۳۶۷ ۝۳۶۸ ۝۳۶۹ ۝۳۷۰ ۝۳۷۱ ۝۳۷۲ ۝۳۷۳ ۝۳۷۴ ۝۳۷۵ ۝۳۷۶ ۝۳۷۷ ۝۳۷۸ ۝۳۷۹ ۝۳۸۰ ۝۳۸۱ ۝۳۸۲ ۝۳۸۳ ۝۳۸۴ ۝۳۸۵ ۝۳۸۶ ۝۳۸۷ ۝۳۸۸ ۝۳۸۹ ۝۳۹۰ ۝۳۹۱ ۝۳۹۲ ۝۳۹۳ ۝۳۹۴ ۝۳۹۵ ۝۳۹۶ ۝۳۹۷ ۝۳۹۸ ۝۳۹۹ ۝۴۰۰ ۝۴۰۱ ۝۴۰۲ ۝۴۰۳ ۝۴۰۴ ۝۴۰۵ ۝۴۰۶ ۝۴۰۷ ۝۴۰۸ ۝۴۰۹ ۝۴۱۰ ۝۴۱۱ ۝۴۱۲ ۝۴۱۳ ۝۴۱۴ ۝۴۱۵ ۝۴۱۶ ۝۴۱۷ ۝۴۱۸ ۝۴۱۹ ۝۴۲۰ ۝۴۲۱ ۝۴۲۲ ۝۴۲۳ ۝۴۲۴ ۝۴۲۵ ۝۴۲۶ ۝۴۲۷ ۝۴۲۸ ۝۴۲۹ ۝۴۳۰ ۝۴۳۱ ۝۴۳۲ ۝۴۳۳ ۝۴۳۴ ۝۴۳۵ ۝۴۳۶ ۝۴۳۷ ۝۴۳۸ ۝۴۳۹ ۝۴۴۰ ۝۴۴۱ ۝۴۴۲ ۝۴۴۳ ۝۴۴۴ ۝۴۴۵ ۝۴۴۶ ۝۴۴۷ ۝۴۴۸ ۝۴۴۹ ۝۴۵۰ ۝۴۵۱ ۝۴۵۲ ۝۴۵۳ ۝۴۵۴ ۝۴۵۵ ۝۴۵۶ ۝۴۵۷ ۝۴۵۸ ۝۴۵۹ ۝۴۶۰ ۝۴۶۱ ۝۴۶۲ ۝۴۶۳ ۝۴۶۴ ۝۴۶۵ ۝۴۶۶ ۝۴۶۷ ۝۴۶۸ ۝۴۶۹ ۝۴۷۰ ۝۴۷۱ ۝۴۷۲ ۝۴۷۳ ۝۴۷۴ ۝۴۷۵ ۝۴۷۶ ۝۴۷۷ ۝۴۷۸ ۝۴۷۹ ۝۴۸۰ ۝۴۸۱ ۝۴۸۲ ۝۴۸۳ ۝۴۸۴ ۝۴۸۵ ۝۴۸۶ ۝۴۸۷ ۝۴۸۸ ۝۴۸۹ ۝۴۹۰ ۝۴۹۱ ۝۴۹۲ ۝۴۹۳ ۝۴۹۴ ۝۴۹۵ ۝۴۹۶ ۝۴۹۷ ۝۴۹۸ ۝۴۹۹ ۝۵۰۰ ۝۵۰۱ ۝۵۰۲ ۝۵۰۳ ۝۵۰۴ ۝۵۰۵ ۝۵۰۶ ۝۵۰۷ ۝۵۰۸ ۝۵۰۹ ۝۵۱۰ ۝۵۱۱ ۝۵۱۲ ۝۵۱۳ ۝۵۱۴ ۝۵۱۵ ۝۵۱۶ ۝۵۱۷ ۝۵۱۸ ۝۵۱۹ ۝۵۲۰ ۝۵۲۱ ۝۵۲۲ ۝۵۲۳ ۝۵۲۴ ۝۵۲۵ ۝۵۲۶ ۝۵۲۷ ۝۵۲۸ ۝۵۲۹ ۝۵۳۰ ۝۵۳۱ ۝۵۳۲ ۝۵۳۳ ۝۵۳۴ ۝۵۳۵ ۝۵۳۶ ۝۵۳۷ ۝۵۳۸ ۝۵۳۹ ۝۵۴۰ ۝۵۴۱ ۝۵۴۲ ۝۵۴۳ ۝۵۴۴ ۝۵۴۵ ۝۵۴۶ ۝۵۴۷ ۝۵۴۸ ۝۵۴۹ ۝۵۵۰ ۝۵۵۱ ۝۵۵۲ ۝۵۵۳ ۝۵۵۴ ۝۵۵۵ ۝۵۵۶ ۝۵۵۷ ۝۵۵۸ ۝۵۵۹ ۝۵۶۰ ۝۵۶۱ ۝۵۶۲ ۝۵۶۳ ۝۵۶۴ ۝۵۶۵ ۝۵۶۶ ۝۵۶۷ ۝۵۶۸ ۝۵۶۹ ۝۵۷۰ ۝۵۷۱ ۝۵۷۲ ۝۵۷۳ ۝۵۷۴ ۝۵۷۵ ۝۵۷۶ ۝۵۷۷ ۝۵۷۸ ۝۵۷۹ ۝۵۸۰ ۝۵۸۱ ۝۵۸۲ ۝۵۸۳ ۝۵۸۴ ۝۵۸۵ ۝۵۸۶ ۝۵۸۷ ۝۵۸۸ ۝۵۸۹ ۝۵۹۰ ۝۵۹۱ ۝۵۹۲ ۝۵۹۳ ۝۵۹۴ ۝۵۹۵ ۝۵۹۶ ۝۵۹۷ ۝۵۹۸ ۝۵۹۹ ۝۶۰۰ ۝۶۰۱ ۝۶۰۲ ۝۶۰۳ ۝۶۰۴ ۝۶۰۵ ۝۶۰۶ ۝۶۰۷ ۝۶۰۸ ۝۶۰۹ ۝۶۱۰ ۝۶۱۱ ۝۶۱۲ ۝۶۱۳ ۝۶۱۴ ۝۶۱۵ ۝۶۱۶ ۝۶۱۷ ۝۶۱۸ ۝۶۱۹ ۝۶۲۰ ۝۶۲۱ ۝۶۲۲ ۝۶۲۳ ۝۶۲۴ ۝۶۲۵ ۝۶۲۶ ۝۶۲۷ ۝۶۲۸ ۝۶۲۹ ۝۶۳۰ ۝۶۳۱ ۝۶۳۲ ۝۶۳۳ ۝۶۳۴ ۝۶۳۵ ۝۶۳۶ ۝۶۳۷ ۝۶۳۸ ۝۶۳۹ ۝۶۴۰ ۝۶۴۱ ۝۶۴۲ ۝۶۴۳ ۝۶۴۴ ۝۶۴۵ ۝۶۴۶ ۝۶۴۷ ۝۶۴۸ ۝۶۴۹ ۝۶۵۰ ۝۶۵۱ ۝۶۵۲ ۝۶۵۳ ۝۶۵۴ ۝۶۵۵ ۝۶۵۶ ۝۶۵۷ ۝۶۵۸ ۝۶۵۹ ۝۶۶۰ ۝۶۶۱ ۝۶۶۲ ۝۶۶۳ ۝۶۶۴ ۝۶۶۵ ۝۶۶۶ ۝۶۶۷ ۝۶۶۸ ۝۶۶۹ ۝۶۷۰ ۝۶۷۱ ۝۶۷۲ ۝۶۷۳ ۝۶۷۴ ۝۶۷۵ ۝۶۷۶ ۝۶۷۷ ۝۶۷۸ ۝۶۷۹ ۝۶۸۰ ۝۶۸۱ ۝۶۸۲ ۝۶۸۳ ۝۶۸۴ ۝۶۸۵ ۝۶۸۶ ۝۶۸۷ ۝۶۸۸ ۝۶۸۹ ۝۶۹۰ ۝۶۹۱ ۝۶۹۲ ۝۶۹۳ ۝۶۹۴ ۝۶۹۵ ۝۶۹۶ ۝۶۹۷ ۝۶۹۸ ۝۶۹۹ ۝۷۰۰ ۝۷۰۱ ۝۷۰۲ ۝۷۰۳ ۝۷۰۴ ۝۷۰۵ ۝۷۰۶ ۝۷۰۷ ۝۷۰۸ ۝۷۰۹ ۝۷۱۰ ۝۷۱۱ ۝۷۱۲ ۝۷۱۳ ۝۷۱۴ ۝۷۱۵ ۝۷۱۶ ۝۷۱۷ ۝۷۱۸ ۝۷۱۹ ۝۷۲۰ ۝۷۲۱ ۝۷۲۲ ۝۷۲۳ ۝۷۲۴ ۝۷۲۵ ۝۷۲۶ ۝۷۲۷ ۝۷۲۸ ۝۷۲۹ ۝۷۳۰ ۝۷۳۱ ۝۷۳۲ ۝۷۳۳ ۝۷۳۴ ۝۷۳۵ ۝۷۳۶ ۝۷۳۷ ۝۷۳۸ ۝۷۳۹ ۝۷۴۰ ۝۷۴۱ ۝۷۴۲ ۝۷۴۳ ۝۷۴۴ ۝۷۴۵ ۝۷۴۶ ۝۷۴۷ ۝۷۴۸ ۝۷۴۹ ۝۷۵۰ ۝۷۵۱ ۝۷۵۲ ۝۷۵۳ ۝۷۵۴ ۝۷۵۵ ۝۷۵۶ ۝۷۵۷ ۝۷۵۸ ۝۷۵۹ ۝۷۶۰ ۝۷۶۱ ۝۷۶۲ ۝۷۶۳ ۝۷۶۴ ۝۷۶۵ ۝۷۶۶ ۝۷۶۷ ۝۷۶۸ ۝۷۶۹ ۝۷۷۰ ۝۷۷۱ ۝۷۷۲ ۝۷۷۳ ۝۷۷۴ ۝۷۷۵ ۝۷۷۶ ۝۷۷۷ ۝۷۷۸ ۝۷۷۹ ۝۷۸۰ ۝۷۸۱ ۝۷۸۲ ۝۷۸۳ ۝۷۸۴ ۝۷۸۵ ۝۷۸۶ ۝۷۸۷ ۝۷۸۸ ۝۷۸۹ ۝۷۹۰ ۝۷۹۱ ۝۷۹۲ ۝۷۹۳ ۝۷۹۴ ۝۷۹۵ ۝۷۹۶ ۝۷۹۷ ۝۷۹۸ ۝۷۹۹ ۝۸۰۰ ۝۸۰۱ ۝۸۰۲ ۝۸۰۳ ۝۸۰۴ ۝۸۰۵ ۝۸۰۶ ۝۸۰۷ ۝۸۰۸ ۝۸۰۹ ۝۸۱۰ ۝۸۱۱ ۝۸۱۲ ۝۸۱۳ ۝۸۱۴ ۝۸۱۵ ۝۸۱۶ ۝۸۱۷ ۝۸۱۸ ۝۸۱۹ ۝۸۲۰ ۝۸۲۱ ۝۸۲۲ ۝۸۲۳ ۝۸۲۴ ۝۸۲۵ ۝۸۲۶ ۝۸۲۷ ۝۸۲۸ ۝۸۲۹ ۝۸۳۰ ۝۸۳۱ ۝۸۳۲ ۝۸۳۳ ۝۸۳۴ ۝۸۳۵ ۝۸۳۶ ۝۸۳۷ ۝۸۳۸ ۝۸۳۹ ۝۸۴۰ ۝۸۴۱ ۝۸۴۲ ۝۸۴۳ ۝۸۴۴ ۝۸۴۵ ۝۸۴۶ ۝۸۴۷ ۝۸۴۸ ۝۸۴۹ ۝۸۵۰ ۝۸۵۱ ۝۸۵۲ ۝۸۵۳ ۝۸۵۴ ۝۸۵۵ ۝۸۵۶ ۝۸۵۷ ۝۸۵۸ ۝۸۵۹ ۝۸۶۰ ۝۸۶۱ ۝۸۶۲ ۝۸۶۳ ۝۸۶۴ ۝۸۶۵ ۝۸۶۶ ۝۸۶۷ ۝۸۶۸ ۝۸۶۹ ۝۸۷۰ ۝۸۷۱ ۝۸۷۲ ۝۸۷۳ ۝۸۷۴ ۝۸۷۵ ۝۸۷۶ ۝۸۷۷ ۝۸۷۸ ۝۸۷۹ ۝۸۸۰ ۝۸۸۱ ۝۸۸۲ ۝۸۸۳ ۝۸۸۴ ۝۸۸۵ ۝۸۸۶ ۝۸۸۷ ۝۸۸۸ ۝۸۸۹ ۝۸۹۰ ۝۸۹۱ ۝۸۹۲ ۝۸۹۳ ۝۸۹۴ ۝۸۹۵ ۝۸۹۶ ۝۸۹۷ ۝۸۹۸ ۝۸۹۹ ۝۹۰۰ ۝۹۰۱ ۝۹۰۲ ۝۹۰۳ ۝۹۰۴ ۝۹۰۵ ۝۹۰۶ ۝۹۰۷ ۝۹۰۸ ۝۹۰۹ ۝۹۱۰ ۝۹۱۱ ۝۹۱۲ ۝۹۱۳ ۝۹۱۴ ۝۹۱۵ ۝۹۱۶ ۝۹۱۷ ۝۹۱۸ ۝۹۱۹ ۝۹۲۰ ۝۹۲۱ ۝۹۲۲ ۝۹۲۳ ۝۹۲۴ ۝۹۲۵ ۝۹۲۶ ۝۹۲۷ ۝۹۲۸ ۝۹۲۹ ۝۹۳۰ ۝۹۳۱ ۝۹۳۲ ۝۹۳۳ ۝۹۳۴ ۝۹۳۵ ۝۹۳۶ ۝۹۳۷ ۝۹۳۸ ۝۹۳۹ ۝۹۴۰ ۝۹۴۱ ۝۹۴۲ ۝۹۴۳ ۝۹۴۴ ۝۹۴۵ ۝۹۴۶ ۝۹۴۷ ۝۹۴۸ ۝۹۴۹ ۝۹۵۰ ۝۹۵۱ ۝۹۵۲ ۝۹۵۳ ۝۹۵۴ ۝۹۵۵ ۝۹۵۶ ۝۹۵۷ ۝۹۵۸ ۝۹۵۹ ۝۹۶۰ ۝۹۶۱ ۝۹۶۲ ۝۹۶۳ ۝۹۶۴ ۝۹۶۵ ۝۹۶۶ ۝۹۶۷ ۝۹۶۸ ۝۹۶۹ ۝۹۷۰ ۝۹۷۱ ۝۹۷۲ ۝۹۷۳ ۝۹۷۴ ۝۹۷۵ ۝۹۷۶ ۝۹۷۷ ۝۹۷۸ ۝۹۷۹ ۝۹۸۰ ۝۹۸۱ ۝۹۸۲ ۝۹۸۳ ۝۹۸۴ ۝۹۸۵ ۝۹۸۶ ۝۹۸۷ ۝۹۸۸ ۝۹۸۹ ۝۹۹۰ ۝۹۹۱ ۝۹۹۲ ۝۹۹۳ ۝۹۹۴ ۝۹۹۵ ۝۹۹۶ ۝۹۹۷ ۝۹۹۸ ۝۹۹۹ ۝۱۰۰۰

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

1. Lee ilafee Quraish.
2. Ilafeehim rihlata ash-shitaa-i wass-saif.
3. Fal ya'boudu rabba hadha'l-bait.
4. Alladhee at'amahum min jou'in wa amanahum min khauf.

Quraish

In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most Merciful

1. For the covenants (of security and safe passage enjoyed) by the Quraish,
2. Their covenants (of security and safe passage during) the journeys of winter and summer,
3. Let them worship the Lord of this House,
4. Who provides them with food against hunger and with security against fear.

SURAT-UL-MA'UN (SURAH 107)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُ بِالْإِيمَانِ ﴿١﴾ فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي
يَدْعُ الْيَتِيمَ ﴿٢﴾ وَلَا يُحِصُّ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْيَسْكِينِ ﴿٣﴾
فَوَيْلٌ لِلْمُصَلِّينَ ﴿٤﴾ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ﴿٥﴾
الَّذِينَ هُمْ بِرَاءَتِهِمْ ﴿٦﴾ وَمَنْعُونَ الْمَاعُونَ ﴿٧﴾

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

1. Ara-ait alladhee youkadheebou bi deen.
2. Fa dhaleeka alladhee yadou' 'ou al-yateem.
3. Wa la yahoudhdhu 'ala ta'ami'l-miskeen.
4. Fa wailoon lil musaleen.
5. Alladheenahum 'an salateehim sahoon.
6. Alladheenahum youra-oun
7. Wa yamna'ouna al-ma 'oun.

Small Kindnesses

In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most Merciful

1. Have you seen the one who denies Our religion?
2. It is he who harshly repels the orphan,
3. And does not urge (others) to feed the needy.
4. So woe be to those who pray,
5. But are heedless of their prayers,
6. Who put on a show of piety,
7. But refuse small kindnesses (to others).

SURAT'UL-KAWTHAR (SURAH 108)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
إِنَّا أَنْعَمْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ ﴿١﴾ فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَأَنْحَرِ ﴿٢﴾
إِنَّكَ شَانِئَكَ هُوَ الْأَبْتَرُ ﴿٣﴾

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

- 1. Inna 'atainaka'l-kawthar.**
- 2. Fa sallee lee rabbika wanhar.**
- 3. Inna shaniaka huw al-abtar.**

Abundance

In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most Merciful

- 1. Surely We have given you Kawthar (Abundance).**
- 2. So pray to your Lord and sacrifice for Him.**
- 3. Certainly, he who hates you is cut off.**

SURAT-UL-KAFIROON (SURAH 109)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿١﴾ لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٢﴾
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عَابِدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ ﴿٣﴾ وَلَا أَنَا عَابِدٌ مِمَّا عَبَدْتُمْ ﴿٤﴾
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عَابِدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ ﴿٥﴾ لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينِ ﴿٦﴾

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

1. Qul yaa aiyouhal kafiroon.
2. La a'budu ma ta'budoon.
3. Wa la antum 'abiduna maa a'bood.
4. Wa la ana 'abidum ma 'abadtum.
5. Wa la antum 'abiduna maa a'bood.
6. Lakum deenukum wa leeya deen.

The Disbelievers

In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most
Merciful

1. Say: "O you who reject,
2. I do not worship what you worship.
3. And you do not worship what I worship.
4. Nor shall I worship what you worship.
5. Nor will you worship what I worship.
6. To you your way of life and to me my way of life."

SURAT-AN-NASR (SURAH 110)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ ﴿١﴾ وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ
يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا ﴿٢﴾ فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ
وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَّابًا ﴿٣﴾

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

1. Idha jaa-a nasru'llahi wal fat-h.

- 2. Wa ra-aita nasa yadkhoulouna fee deeni'llahi afwaja.**
- 3. Fa sabbih bi hamdi rabbika wa staghfirouhu; innahu kana tawaba.**

The Victory

**In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most
Merciful**

- 1. When victory (granted) by Allah and the conquest come,**
- 2. And you see people embracing the religion of Allah in large numbers,**
- 3. Then celebrate the praise of your Lord and seek forgiveness; surely He is ever disposed to forgiveness.**

SURAT-UL-MASAD (SURAH 111)



بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ
تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ ۝۱ مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ وَمَا
كَسَبَ ۝۲ مَسْخَلًا نَّارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ۝۳ وَامْرَأَتُهُ
حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ ۝۴ فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ ۝۵

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

- 1. Tabbatt yadaa abi lahabin watab.**
- 2. Ma aghna 'anhu malouhou wa ma kasab.**
- 3. Sa yaslaa naran dhata lahab.**
- 4. Wa imra-atouhou hammalatal-hatab.**
- 5. Fee jeedeeha habloun min masad.**

Palm Fibre

**In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most
Merciful**

- 1. The power of Abu Lahab will perish, and he will
perish.**
- 2. His wealth and his gains shall not avail him.**
- 3. He shall be plunged in a flaming Fire.**
- 4. And his wife, the carrier of firewood,**
- 5. Shall have a rope of palm fibre round her neck.**

SURAT-UL-IKHLAS (SURAH 112)



بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

قُلْ هُوَ اللّٰهُ اَحَدٌ ۝۱ اللّٰهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝۲ لَمْ يَلِدْ
وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۝۳ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ ۝۴

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

- 1. Qul huwa'llahu ahad.**
- 2. Allahu samad.**
- 3. Lam yalid wa lam youlad.**
- 4. Wa lam yakun lahu kufuwan ahad.**

Sincerity

**In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most
Merciful**

- 1. Say He is Allah, the One and Only.**
- 2. Allah is Eternal, Absolute.**
- 3. Nothing is born from Him and He was not born from anything.**
- 4. And He is not like anything.**

SURAT-UL-FALAQ (SURAH 113)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۝۱ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۝۲ وَمِنْ
شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۝۳ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي
الْعُقَدِ ۝۴ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ۝۵

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

1. Qul a'oudhu bi rabbil falaq.

2. Min sharri ma khalaq.

3. Wa min sharri ghasiqin idha waqab.

4. Wa min sharri nafathati fi'l 'ouqad.

5. Wa min sharri hasidin idha hasad.

The Daybreak

**In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most
Merciful**

- 1. Say: "I seek refuge in the Lord of the Daybreak,**
- 2. From the evil of what He has created,**
- 3. And from the evil of the darkness when it gathers,**
- 4. And from the evil of conjuring witches,**
- 5. And from the evil of the envier when he envies."**

SURAT-AN-NAS (SURAH 114)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ①
مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ②
إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ③
مِن شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَفِيِّ ④
الَّذِي يُوسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ⑤
مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ⑥

Bismillah ir-Rahman ir-Raheem

1. Qul a'oudhu bi rabbin-nas.
2. Malikin-nas.
3. Ilahin-nas.
4. Min sharril wasswassil khanas.
5. Alladhee you wasswissou fi sudurin-nas.
6. Min al jinnatti wan-nas.

Mankind

In the Name of Allah the Most Gracious the Most Merciful

1. Say: "I seek refuge in the Lord of Mankind,
2. The King of Mankind,
3. The God of Mankind,
4. From the evil of the slinking whisperer,
5. Who whispers in the hearts of Mankind,
6. From among the Jinn and Mankind."

INDEX

A

Aali 'Imran, 2
Abasa wass Stakbara, 2
Abada, 2
'Abasa, 2
Abu Bakr, 2
Abu Lahab, 3
Abu Al-Qasim, 3
'Ad, 3
Adam, 3
'Adhaab, 3
Adhan, 3
Adhkhar, 4
'Adiat (al), 4
'Afareet, 4
Aflaha, 4
'Afuw, 4
AH, 4
Ahad, 4
Ahadeeth, 5
Ahkam, 5
Ahlul Bait, 5
Ahlul Kitab, 6
Ahlul Kitab wa Sunnah, 6
Ahmad, 6
Ahqaf (al), 6
Ahzab (al), 6
'Aisha, 7
Ajal, 7
Ajtanibou, 7
Ajza, 7
Akala, 7

Akbar (Shirk al), 8
Akhira, 8
'Ala (al), 8
'Alaika Al-Salaam, 8
'Alam, 8
'Alameen, 8
'Alaq (al), 9
Al-Aqiq, 9
Al-'Arsh, 9
Al-Ghurru al-Muhajjalun, 9
Al-Hamd, 9
Al-Hamdu Lillah, 9
Ali ibn Abi Talib, 10
Alif Lam Mim, 10
'Alim, 10
Al-Infitar, 10
Al-Juhfa, 10
Al-Kursi, 10
Allah, 10
Allah Humma, 11
Allah Ta'ala, 11
Allahu Akbar, 11
Al-'Uzza, 11
Al-Yas, 11
Amirul Mumineen, 12
Amr bill Ma'roof, 12
An'aam (al), 12
'Anaza, 12
Anbiyaa (al), 12
Anfaal (al), 12
'Ankaboot (al), 12
Ansaab, 13
Ansar, 13

Ansari, 13
'Aqeeda, 13
Araak (al), 15
'Araf (al), 16
'Arafat, 16
'Areem, 16
Arkan, 16
'Arsh, 17
AS, 17
Asbab an-Nazul, 17
Asghar (Kufr al), 18
Asghar (Shirk al), 18
Ashab al-Maimana, 18
Ashab al-Mashama, 19
Ashabul Aika, 19
Ashraful Mursaleen, 19
Ash-Shajara, 19
'Ashura, 19
Asiya, 19
Aslaha, 20
Asma wa Sifaat, 20
Asmaul Husna (al), 20
'Asr (al), 20
Assalamu 'Alaikum, 20
As-Siddiq, 21
Astaghfarul Lah, 21
Athar, 21
'Aura, 21
'Awaamir (al), 21
Awliyaa, 21
Ayah, 21
Ayat, 22
Ayat al-Kursi, 22

Ayoub, 22
'Aziz, 22
Azlaam, 22
Azwaja, 22

B

Ba'ath, 24
Baatil, 24
Baatin, 25
Baatin (al), 25
Bab al-Raiyan, 25
Badana, 25
Badr, 25
Baghia, 26
Bagyan, 26
Baitul Hamd, 26
Baitul Ma'mur, 26
Baitul Madaris, 26
Baitul Mal, 26
Baitul Maqdis, 26
Bakka, 27
Balad (al), 27
Bani al-Asfar, 27
Bani Israeel, 27
Bani Jadila, 27
Bani Nadheer, 27
Bani Quraidha, 28
Baqara, 28
Baqi', 28

Baraat (al), 28
Barrah, 28
Barzakh, 28
Bayan, 29
Bayina (al), 29
Bid'a, 29
Bidh'a, 29
Birr wa Taqwa, 29
Bismillah, 29
Bu'ath, 30
Budn, 30
Bukhl, 30
Buraihaa, 30
Buraq, 30
Buruj (al), 30

D

Da'wa, 32
Dhaaleen, 32
Dabaah, 32
Dabour (ad), 32
Dahr (ad), 32
Dajjal (ad), 32
Dawood, 33
Deen, 33
Dhareyat (al), 33
Dhahir (ad), 33
Dhahir, 33
Dhawi Al-Arhaam, 34

Dhihar, 34
Dhi'l-Khalasa, 34
Dhikrul-Llah, 34
Dhimmi, 34
Dhu'l-Kifel, 34
Dhu'l-Noon, 34
Dhu'l Hijjah, 35
Dhu'l Qa'da, 35
Dhul Qarnain, 35
Dhulm, 35
Dhulumaat, 35
Diya, 35
Du'a, 36
Du'a (Shirk al), 36
Duha (ad), 36
Duhr, 36
Dukhan (ad), 36
Dunk, 36
Dunya, 36

E

Eid al-Adha, 39
Eid al-Fitr, 39

F

Fadal (Riba), 41
Fahish, 41
Fahisha, 41
Fai, 41
Fajr (al), 41
Falaah, 41
Falaq (al), 42
Faqeeh, 42
Faqir, 42
Faraid, 42
Fard, 42
Fard 'Ain, 43
Fard al-Kifaya, 43
Faridha, 43
Farsakh, 43
Fasiq, 43
Fath (al), 43
Fat'han Mubeena, 43
Fatiha, 43
Fatima, 44
Fatir, 44
Fatwa, 44
Fauz al-Adheem, 44
Feel (al), 44
Fidya, 45
Fiqh, 45
Fir'aun, 45
Firdaus, 45
Fitna, 45
Furqaan (al), 45
Fussilat, 46

G

Ghafir (al), 48
Ghaib (al), 48
Ghair Muakkada (Salat), 48
Gharar, 48
Ghayy, 48
Ghazawat, 48
Ghazi, 49
Ghazwa, 49
Gheeba, 49
Gheera, 49
Ghulool, 49
Ghusl, 49

H

Ha Mim, 52
Hadath, 52
Hadd, 52
Hadeed (al), 52
Hader, 52
Hadi (al), 52
Hadith, 52
Hadith Qudsi, 52
Hafada, 53
Hafadat, 53
Hafsa, 53
Hajar al-Aswad (al), 53
Hajj (al), 53
Hajj al-Asghar, 55

Hajj al-Wida', 55
Hajjam, 56
Halal, 56
Haman, 56
Haml, 56
Hamu, 56
Hanafia, 56
Hanif, 56
Hannah, 57
Haqqa (al), 57
Haram, 57
Haram al-Shareef (al), 57
Haramain al-Shariffain (al), 58
Haroon, 58
Harra, 58
Harut and Marut, 58
Hasad, 58
Hasanaat, 58
Hasba, 59
Hashr (al), 59
Hawala, 59
Hawazin, 59
Hawd, 59
Hawiyah, 59
Hawwa, 59
Haya, 60
Hijab, 60
Hijaz, 60
Hijr (al), 60
Hijra, 60
Hijri, 60
Hira, 61
Hizb, 61

Hooriyat, 61
Hooriah, 61
Houd, 62
Hudaibiya (al), 62
Hudood, 62
Hujjaj, 62
Hujurat (al), 62
Hukm, 62
Humaza (al), 63
Hums, 63
Hunain, 63
Hutama, 63

I

Ibadah, 65
Iblis, 65
Ibrahim (AS), 65
Iddat, 65
Idhkhair, 66
Idris, 66
Ifrad (Hajj al), 66
Ifreet, 66
Iftar, 66
Ihram, 66
Ihsan, 67
'Ijma, 67
'Ijtihad, 67
Ikhlas (al), 67
Ilaa, 68

Ilhad, 68
Illyoun, 68
Ilm, 68
Ilmu' Llah, 68
Ilyas, 69
Imam, 69
Imamul Mursaleen, 69
Iman, 69
Imlas, 70
Imran, 70
Imsaak, 70
Ingeel, 70
Ins wal Jinn, 70
Insan (al), 70
Insha Allah, 70
Inshiqaq (al), 71
Inshirah (al), 71
Iqama, 71
Iqamat as-Salat, 71
Iqraa, 71
Iraad (Kufr al), 71
Iram, 72
Isa, 72
Isha, 73
Ishaq, 73
Ishtimaal as-Samaa', 73
Islam, 73
Ismael, 75
Isra (al), 75
Istighfar, 75
Istikhara, 75
Istinja, 75
Istisqa, 75

Itabaa (Tawheed al), 76
Itikaf, 76
Izar, 76

J

Ja'ala, 78
Jahanam, 78
Jaheem, 78
Jahiliyah, 79
Jahri, 79
Jalut, 79
Jam', 79
Jamaha, 79
Jame', 80
Jamra, 81
Jamrat al'Aqaba, 81
Jannah, 81
Janaba, 82
Jathiyah (al), 82
Jewj wa Majewj, 82
Jibreel, 83
Jihad, 83
Jimar, 83
Jinn (al), 83
Jizya, 84
Judiye, 84
Juhfa (al), 84
Jum'a (al), 84
Jumada al-Akhira, 85
Junub, 85
Juz, 85

K

KAW, 87
Ka'aba, 87
Ka'ba al-Yamaniyah, 87
Kaamil, 87
Kabair (al), 87
Kaffara, 87
Kafir, 88
Kafiroon (al), 88
Kafura, 88
Kahf (al), 88
Kalimatul Tayibah, 88
Kalimatu'LLah, 88
Karram Allah Wajhu, 88
Kasaba, 89
Kasafa, 89
Katheb, 89
Kawthar (al), 89
Khadija, 89
Khafy (Shirk al), 90
Khaibar, 90
Khaif, 90
Khairul Ummam, 90
Khaleel, 90
Khalideen, 91
Khalifa, 91
Khaliq (al), 91
Khamr, 92
Khandaq (al), 92
Kharaj, 92
Kharij, 92
Khasafa, 93

Khatam Anbiyaa, 93
Khauf, 93
Khawarij, 94
Khawla bint Tha'lab, 94
Khazain, 94
Khimar, 94
Khosooif, 95
Khul', 95
Khulafaa ar-Rashideen (al), 95
Khumra, 95
Khums, 95
Khutba, 95
Khutbatul Nikah, 96
Kitab, 96
Kohl, 97
Kufee, 97
Kuffar, 97
Kufr, 97
Kunya, 98
Kusuf, 98

L

La Illaha Illa'LLah, 100
Labbaik, 100
Ladha, 100
Lail (al), 100
Lailatul-Qadr (al), 100
Lamas, 100
Lamlam, 100

Lat (al), 100
Lateef, 101
Lauh al-Mahfudh, 101
Li'aan, 101
Lizaam (al), 101
Loot, 102
Luaily Masnu'ah, 102
Luqata, 102
Luqman, 102

M

Ma'arij (al), 104
Ma'rifa, 104
Ma'shar, 104
Ma'un (al), 104
Mabrur, 104
Madyan, 104
Maghafeer, 104
Maghazi (al), 104
Maghdoub, 105
Maghfira, 105
Maghreb, 105
Maghrebee, 105
Mahram, 105
Mahr, 106
Maida (al), 106
Maiser, 106
Majeed (al), 106
Majoos, 106

Makr, 106
Makrouh, 107
Malaikah, 107
Malak, 108
Mamnu'a, 108
Manaat, 108
Manasi (al), 108
Manasik, 108
Mansookh, 109
Maqam Ibrahim, 109
Maqam al- Mahmoud, 110
Mariam, 110
Marut, 110
Marwa, 110
Masad (al), 110
Masajid, 111
Masakeen, 111
Maseeh, 111
Mashhad, 112
Mash'ar al-Haram (al), 112
Masjid, 112
Masjid al-Aqsa (al), 112
Masjid al-Haram (al), 112
Masjid an-Nabawi (al), 113
Masjid ar-Rasool (al), 113
Masjid Jame', 113
Mathani, 113
Maula, 113
Mawaqeeet, 114
Mi'raj, 114
Mihraab, 114
Mimbar, 114
Mina, 114

Miqat, 114
 Miskeen, 115
 Mithqaal, 115
 Mu'jezaat, 115
 Muhkam, 115
 Mu'takif, 115
 Muadhen, 115
 Muakkad (Salat), 115
 Muawudthatain, 116
 Mubarak, 116
 Mubashirat, 116
 Mubiqaat, 116
 Muddathir (al), 116
 Mufassal, 116
 Mufassalat, 116
 Mufrid, 116
 Muhabbah (Shirk al), 116
 Muhadith, 117
 Muhaditheen, 117
 Muhajir, 117
 Muhajireen, 117
 Muhammad, 117
 Muharram, 119
 Muheet, 119
 Muhrim, 119
 Muhrima, 119
 Muhsar, 119
 Muhsin, 119
 Muhsineen, 119
 Mujadalah (al), 119
 Mujahid, 120
 Mujahideen, 120
 Mulaa'ana, 120
 Mulammas, 120
 Mulhid, 120
 Mulk (al), 120
 Multazam, 120
 Mumin (al), 120
 Muninoon (al), 121
 Mumtahana (al), 121
 Munabadha, 121
 Munafiqeen, 121
 Munafiqoon (al), 121
 Munkar, 121
 Munkar wa Nakir, 121
 Muqarraboon, 122
 Muqatta'at, 122
 Murasalaat (al), 122
 Mursaleen, 122
 Murtad, 124
 Murtadeen, 124
 Musa, 124
 Musallah, 124
 Mushrik, 124
 Mushrikeen, 124
 Muslim, 124
 Mustad'af, 125
 Mustafa, 125
 Mustahab, 125
 Mut'a, 125
 Mutabbar, 125
 Mutafifeen (al), 125
 Mutheera, 125
 Muzdallifa, 125
 Muzzammil (al), 126

N

Nabaa (al), 128
Nabi, 128
Nafar, 128
Nafilah, 128
Nafil, 129
Nafra, 129
Nahd, 129
Nahi 'anil Munkar, 129
Nahl (al), 129
Nahnu, 129
Nahr, 130
Najm (al), 130
Najwa, 130
Nakir, 130
Naml (al), 130
Naqib, 130
Nar, 130
Nas (an), 131
Nasara, 131
Nasi'a (Riba al), 131
Naskh, 131
Nasr (an), 131
Nawafil, 131
Nazi'at (an), 131
Nibadh, 132
Nifaq, 132
Nifaq (Kufr al), 132
Nikah, 132
Niqab, 132
Nisaa (an), 132
Niyah, 132

Niyah wal Iraada, 133
Nooh, 133
Noon, 133
Nur (an), 133
Nusk, 133
Nusuk, 133
Nuzool, 133

Q

Qabr, 136
Qada wa Qadar, 136
Qadr (al), 137
Qadr (Lailatul), 137
Qaf, 137
Qaiyim, 137
Qalam (al), 137
Qalb, 137
Qamar (al), 137
Qardan Hasana, 137
Qareen, 138
Qari, 138
Qari'a (al), 138
Qarn al-Manazil, 138
Qaroon, 138
Qasab, 138
Qasama (al), 138
Qassas (al), 139
Qaswa (al), 139
Qeel wa Qaal, 139

Qiam, 139
Qiana (al), 139
Qiamul- Lail, 139
Qiblah, 139
Qirada, 139
Qiran (Hajj al), 140
Qisaas, 140
Qiyaas, 140
Qu'ud, 140
Qubaa, 140
Qulub, 141
Qunut, 141
Qur'an, 141
Quraish, 142
Qurra, 142

R

RA, 144
Ra'd, 144
Raadia'Llahu 'anhu/'anha,
Rabb, 144
Rabb il-'Alameen, 144
Rabbak, 144
Rabi' al-Awal, 144
Rafi'ah Khafida, 144
Raheem, 144
Rahib, 145
Rahim, 145
Rahman, 145
Rahmat Allah, 145
Raihan , 145

Rajab, 145
Rajfa, 146
Rajm (ar), 146
Rak'a, 146
Rak'at, 146
Ramadan, 146
Ramal, 147
Rami, 147
Rasool, 147
Rasoolu' Llah, 147
Rawi, 147
Rea' (Shirk al), 147
Riba, 148
Rida, 148
Ridwan, 148
Risallah, 148
Riwayaat, 148
Rizq, 148
Rooh, 149
Rooh al-Qudus, 149
Roohu' Llah, 149
Room, 150
Rububiyah, 150
Rukn, 150
Ruku, 150
Ruqba, 150
Ruqya, 150
Rushd, 150
Rusull, 151

S

SAW, 153

Sa'd ibn Mu'az, 153
 Sa'i, 153
 Sa'id, 153
 Sa'ir, 153
 Saabia, 153
 Saad, 153
 Sab'a al-Mathani, 153
 Sab'a Tuwaal, 154
 Sab'aa, 154
 Sabaa, 154
 Sabeel, 154
 Sabiqoon, 154
 Sabr, 154
 Sadaqa, 154
 Safa, 154
 Safa and Marwa, 155
 Safaha, 155
 Saff, 155
 Saffaat, 155
 Saffah, 155
 Saghair, 155
 Sahabi, 155
 Sahabiyeen, 156
 Sahih, 156
 Sahih Bukhari, 156
 Sahih Muslim, 156
 Sahu, 156
 Saiyid, 156
 Saiyidina, 156
 Saiyidul Anbiyaa, 156
 Sajda, 157
 Sajda Sahu, 157
 Sakarat al-Maut , 157
 Sakina, 158
 Salaam, 158
 Salaf, 158
 Salafi, 158
 Salafiyeen as-Saliheen, 158
 Salat, 158
 Salatud-Duha, 159
 Salatul-Janaza, 159
 Salatul-Shuruq, 160
 Salatul-Tasbih, 160
 Salb, 160
 Saleh, 160
 Salih, 161
 Sallallahu 'alaihi wa S' allam,
 Salman al-Farisi, 161
 Salsabil, 161
 Salsaeel, 161
 Samaa, 162
 Samad, 162
 Samawat, 162
 Saqar, 162
 Sariya, 162
 Saydd, 163
 Seeaam, 163
 Sha'ban, 163
 Shaam, 163
 Shafaa'a, 163
 Shahada, 164
 Shahadatain, 164
 Shahawat, 165
 Shaheed, 165
 Shaitan, 165
 Shajar (ash), 165

Shakk wa Zann, 166
Shams, 166
Shaqi, 166
Shari'a, 166
Shawal, 166
Shayateen, 166
Shighar, 166
Shirk, 166
Shu'aib, 168
Shu'araa, 168
Shuhadaa, 168
Shura, 169
Siddiq and Siddiqeen, 169
Sidr, 169
Sidrat al-Muntaha, 169
Siffin, 169
Sijjin, 169
Siraat, 170
Siratul Mustaqeem , 170
Sirq, 170
Sirri, 170
Siwak, 170
Soht, 170
Subh, 171
Subhan Allah, 171
Subhana Rabbi'l-'Adheem, 171
Subhana Rabbi'l-'Ala, 171
Subhana wa Ta'ala, 171
Suffa, 171
Suhur, 171
Sujud, 172
Sulaiman, 172
Sunnah, 172

Sunnan, 173
Surah, 173
Sutra, 173
Suwar, 173

T

Taghabunn, 175
Ta Ha, 175
Taweel, 175
Ta'a, 175
Ta'a (Shirk al), 175
Ta'aam, 175
Tabaa, 175
Tab'e, 175
Tabi'een, 175
Tabuk, 176
Tafsir, 176
Tahajjud, 176
Tahara, 176
Tahir, 177
Tahmeed, 177
Tahqiq, 177
Tahreem, 177
Taif, 177
Tajweed, 177
Takathur, 177
Takbir, 178
Takfir, 178
Taktheeb (Kufr al), 178
Takweer, 178

Talaq, 178
Talbiya, 178
Talut, 179
Tam', 179
Tamata'a (Hajj al), 179
Tan'im, 179
Taqlid, 179
Taqwa, 179
Taqwim, 179
Taraweeh, 180
Tariq, 180
Tarteel, 180
Tarwiya, 180
Tasbihat, 180
Tasdeeq, 180
Tashahhud, 180
Tashreeq (Days of), 181
Tasleem, 181
Tasneem, 181
Taubah, 182
Tawaf, 182
Tawaf al-Ifada, 182
Tawaf al-Qudum, 182
Tawaf al-Widaa, 182
Tawakul 'ala' Llah, 183
Tawheed, 183
Tayammum, 184
Teen, 184
Thamud, 184
Thanik, 185
Thaur, 185
Thawab, 185
Thumma, 185

Tilawat, 186
Toor, 187
Tulaqaah, 187

U

Uhud, 189
Ulamaa, 189
Ulil-Amr, 189
Uluhiyah (Tawheed al), 189
Umar ibn al-Khattab, 190
Umm-me, 190
Ummah, 190
Ummiyeen 191
Ummul Mumineen, 191
Umra, 191
Urfut, 192
Usul al-Fiqh, 192
Uthman ibn 'Affan, 192

W

Wa 'alaikum Assalaam, 195
Wa'd, 195
Wahy, 195
Wailun, 195
Wajh, 195
Walee, 195
Walima, 196
Waqf, 196
Waqi'a, 196

Wasaya, 196
Washm, 196
Wasil, 197
Wasila, 197
Wasm, 197
Wathani, 197
Wisaal, 197
Witr, 197
Wudu, 197
Wuquf, 198
Wusta, 198

Y

Ya Sin, 201
Yacoub, 201
Yahoud, 201
Yahya, 202
Yalamlam, 202
Yaqeen, 202
Yarhamuka' Llah, 203
Yarmuk, 203
Yasalouna, 203
Yatama, 203
Yateem, 203
Yathrib, 203
Yaum al-Jaza, 203
Yaum al-Qiama, 204
Yunus, 204
Yusuf, 204

Z

Za'ama, 206
Zaboor, 206
Zaid, 206
Zainab (bint Jahsh), 206
Zakariah, 206
Zakat, 207
Zakat al-Fitr, 207
Zalla, 207
Zalزالah, 207
Zamzam, 207
Zanaadiqa, 207
Zanjabil, 208
Zaqqum, 208
Zarnab, 208
Zeena, 208
Zinah, 208
Zindeeq, 208
Zoor, 209
Zukhruff, 209
Zummar, 209

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقُلْ أَعْمَلُوا فَسِيرَى اللَّهِ عَمَلِكُمْ
وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَسُرُدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ
فَيُنشِرُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾
سُورَةُ التَّوْبَةِ

Wa qul ‘imalou fa sa yara’llahu ‘amalakum wa rassooloohu wal muminoon. Wa sa taraddoona illa ‘aleemi’l-ghaibbi wa shahadatti fa you nabbi ukum bi ma kuntum ta’maloon. *At-Taubah (9):105*

And say: “Act, and Allah will observe your actions, and so will His Messenger and the believers: and soon you will be brought back to the Knower of the Unseen and the Seen. Then He will show you the truth of all that you did.” *At-Taubah (9):105*

N.B. The transliteration of the Arabic into English phonetics, wherever it occurs in this book, is only intended as a guide to the pronunciation of the Arabic. Anyone who wishes to learn the Arabic by heart should learn it from someone who has already learned it by heart correctly.

